Poettker Construction

PARKWAY SCHOOL DISTRICT

CARMEN TRAILS ELEMENTARY BUILDING RENOVATION, SITE IMPROVEMENTS AND ABATEMENT

VOLUME THREE: TECHNICAL

ISSUE FOR PERMIT/BID
PROJECT MANUAL
12 NOVEMBER 2026

PARKWAY SCHOOLS

BID NUMBER: 27-27

Owner's Project Number: PN212501B
Architect's Project Number: 26015

bond architects

3030 Locust Street
St. Louis, MO 63103
314.863.4994

SECTION 000107
SEALS PAGE

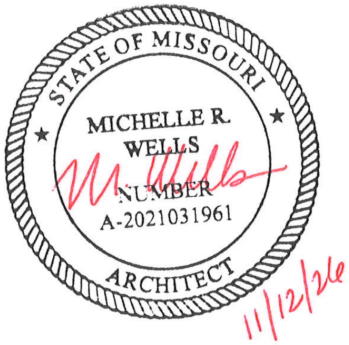
SEALS

1.01 OWNER'S PROJECT NUMBER: PN212501B

1.02 PROJECT TITLE: CMT BUILDING RENOVATION AND SITE IMPROVEMENTS

1.03 PROJECT LOCATION: CARMAN TRAILS ELEMENTARY | 555 WEIDMAN ROAD S. | CHESTERFIELD, MO 63021

1.04 THE SEALS THAT FOLLOW APPLY TO THE PROJECT MANUAL IN WHICH THIS SEALS PAGE IS BOUND FOR THE PROJECT IDENTIFIED ABOVE.





11/04/2026



11/12/2026



11/09/26

END OF SECTION

SECTION 000110
TABLE OF CONTENTS

PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

1.01 DIVISION 00 -- PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

A. 000110 - Table of Contents

SPECIFICATIONS

2.01 DIVISION 01 -- GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

2.02 DIVISION 02 -- EXISTING CONDITIONS

A. 024100 - Demolition

B. 028213 - Removal of Asbestos Containinng Materials

C. 028233 - Disposal of Asbestos Containing Waste Materials

D. 028236 - Removal of Class II Asbestos Containing Materials

E. 028410 - Hazardous Waste Management

2.03 DIVISION 03 -- CONCRETE

A. 030100 - Maintenance of Concrete

B. 031000 - Concrete Forming and Accessories

C. 032000 - Concrete Reinforcing

D. 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete

2.04 DIVISION 04 -- MASONRY

A. 040511 - Masonry Mortaring and Grouting

2.05 DIVISION 05 -- METALS

A. 055000 - Metal Fabrications

B. 055213 - Pipe and Tube Railings

2.06 DIVISION 06 -- WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

A. 061000 - Rough Carpentry

B. 067300 - Composite Decking

2.07 DIVISION 07 -- THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

A. 072100 - Thermal Insulation

B. 076200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim

C. 078400 - Firestopping

D. 079200 - Joint Sealants

2.08 DIVISION 08 -- OPENINGS

A. 080671 - Door Hardware Schedule

B. 081613 - Fiberglass Doors

C. 084313 - Aluminum-Framed Storefronts

D. 087100 - Door Hardware

E. 088000 - Glazing

2.09 DIVISION 09 -- FINISHES

A. 090561 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation

B. 092116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies

C. 096500 - Resilient Flooring

D. 096813 - Tile Carpeting
E. 099113 - Exterior Painting
F. 099123 - Interior Painting
G. 099733 - Encapsulation of Asbestos Containing Materials

2.10 DIVISION 10 -- SPECIALTIES

A. 101400 - Signage

2.11 DIVISION 11 -- EQUIPMENT

2.12 DIVISION 12 -- FURNISHINGS

2.13 DIVISION 13 -- SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

2.14 DIVISION 14 -- CONVEYING EQUIPMENT

2.15 DIVISION 21 -- FIRE SUPPRESSION

2.16 DIVISION 22 -- PLUMBING

2.17 DIVISION 23 -- HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)

2.18 DIVISION 25 -- INTEGRATED AUTOMATION

2.19 DIVISION 26 -- ELECTRICAL

A. 260505 - Selective Demolition for Electrical
B. 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
C. 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
D. 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
E. 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems
F. 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems
G. 260533.23 - Surface Raceways for Electrical Systems
H. 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems
I. 262726 - Wiring Devices

2.20 DIVISION 27 -- COMMUNICATIONS

A. 271000 - Structured Cabling

2.21 DIVISION 28 -- ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

A. 284600 - Fire Detection and Alarm

2.22 DIVISION 31 -- EARTHWORK

A. 312200 - Grading
B. 312316 - Excavation
C. 312316.13 - Trenching
D. 312323 - Fill
E. 312500 - Erosion and Sedimentation Control

2.23 DIVISION 32 -- EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

A. 321123 - Aggregate Base Courses
B. 321216 - Asphalt Paving
C. 321313 - Concrete Paving
D. 32 1723.13 - Painted Pavement Markings
E. 323119 - Decorative Metal Fences and Gates
F. 323223 - Segmental Retaining Walls

G. 329223 - Sodding

2.24 DIVISION 33 -- UTILITIES

A. 334100 - Subdrainage

B. 334211 - Stormwater Gravity Piping

C. 334230 - Stormwater Drains

2.25 DIVISION 34 -- TRANSPORTATION

2.26 DIVISION 40 -- PROCESS INTEGRATION

2.27 DIVISION 46 -- WATER AND WASTEWATER EQUIPMENT

END OF SECTION

SECTION 024100
DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Selective demolition of built site elements.

B. Selective demolition of building elements for alteration purposes excluding removal of hazardous materials and toxic substances.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 003100 - Available Project Information: Existing building survey conducted by Owner; information about known hazardous materials.

B. Section 011000 - Summary: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.

C. Section 011000 - Summary: Sequencing and staging requirements.

D. Section 011000 - Summary: Description of items to be removed by Owner.

E. Section 011000 - Summary: Description of items to be salvaged or removed for re-use by Contractor.

F. Section 015000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Site fences, security, protective barriers, and waste removal.

G. Section 016000 - Product Requirements: Handling and storage of items removed for salvage and relocation.

H. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products; temporary bracing and shoring.

I. Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Limitations on disposal of removed materials; requirements for recycling.

J. Section 311000 - Site Clearing: Vegetation and existing debris removal; earth stripping and stockpiling.

K. Section 312323 - Fill: Filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal operations.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 29 CFR 1926 - Safety and Health Regulations for Construction.

B. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS -- NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 017000.

B. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
   1. Obtain required permits.
   2. Use of explosives is not permitted.
   3. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
   4. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
   5. Use physical barriers to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public.

6. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
7. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permits from authority having jurisdiction.
8. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits. Do not obstruct required exits at any time. Protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
9. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon, or limit access to their property.

C. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.

D. Do not begin removal until built elements to be salvaged or relocated have been removed.

E. Do not begin removal until vegetation to be relocated has been removed and vegetation to remain has been protected from damage.

F. Protect existing structures and other elements to remain in place and not removed.
1. Provide bracing and shoring.
2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.

G. Minimize production of dust due to demolition operations. Do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.

H. Provide and maintain daily the effectiveness of dust control walls and required asset protection.

I. Perform demolition in a manner that maximizes salvage and recycling of materials.
1. Comply with requirements of Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
2. Dismantle existing construction and separate materials.
3. Set aside reusable, recyclable, and salvageable materials; store and deliver to collection point or point of reuse.

J. Partial Removal of Paving and Curbs: Neatly saw cut at right angle to surface.

3.02 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. Coordinate work with utility companies. Notify utilities before starting work, comply with their requirements, and obtain required permits.

B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.

C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.

D. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing life safety systems that are in use without at least 7 days prior written notification to Owner.

E. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing utility branches or take-offs that are in use without at least 3 days prior written notification to Owner.

F. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using substantial barricades if necessary.

G. Unused underground piping may be abandoned in place provided it is completely drained and capped unless otherwise indicated; remove exposed piping, valves, meters, equipment, supports, and foundations of disconnected and abandoned utilities.

3.03 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS

A. Existing construction and utilities indicated on drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
1. Verify construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
3. Record discrepancies encountered daily on record drawings.

4. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.

B. Separate areas in which demolition is being conducted from areas that remain occupied.
   1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction specified in Section 015000 in locations indicated on drawings.

C. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure, except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; prevent water and humidity damage.

D. Remove existing work as indicated and required to accomplish new work.
   1. Remove rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete; replace with new construction indicated.
   2. Remove items indicated on drawings.

E. Services including, but not limited to, HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications: Remove existing systems and equipment as indicated.
   1. Maintain existing active systems to remain in operation, and maintain access to equipment and operational components.
   2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
   3. See Section 011000 - Summary for limitations on outages and required notifications.
   4. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities before removal.
   5. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings. Remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification.

F. Protect existing work to remain.
   1. Prevent movement of structure. Provide shoring and bracing as required.
   2. Perform cutting to accomplish removal work neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
   3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
   4. Patch to match new work.

G. Protect items to be salvaged by the Owner or reused in the Work by the Contractor.

3.04 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site daily as it accumulates. Do not use the Owner's dumpsters.

B. Remove materials not to be reused on site; comply with requirements of Section 017419 - Waste Management.

C. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.

D. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 028213
REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Installation of Critical and Primary Barriers, and Work Area Isolation Procedures are set forth in Section 015643 Temporary Enclosures.

B. Project Decontamination procedures after removal of the Secondary Barrier are specified in Section 017333 Project Decontamination.

C. Disposal of asbestos-containing waste is specified in Section 028233 Disposal of Asbestos Containing Waste Material.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Before the Start of Work: Submit the following to the Owner for review. No work shall begin until these submittals provided:
   1. Surfactant: Submit product data, use instructions and recommendations from manufacturer of surfactant intended for use. Include data substantiating that material complies with requirements.
   2. Material Safety Data Sheet: Submit the Material Safety Data Sheet, or equivalent, in accordance with the OSHA Hazard Communication Standard (29 CFR 1910.1200) for each surfactant, encapsulating material and solvent proposed for use on the work. Include a separate attachment for each sheet indicating the specific worker protective equipment proposed for use with the material indicated.
   3. Glovebags: Submit product data.
   4. Mini-Enclosures: Submit sketch of mini-enclosure arrangement to be used.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WETTING MATERIALS

A. For wetting prior to disturbance of Asbestos-Containing Materials use amended water:
   1. Amended Water: Provide water to which a surfactant has been added. Use a mixture of surfactant and water which results in wetting of the Asbestos-Containing Material and retardation of fiber release during disturbance of the material equal to or greater than that provided by the use of one ounce of a surfactant consisting of 50% polyoxyethylene ester and 50% polyoxyethylene ether mixed with five gallons of water.

2.02 POLYETHYLENE SHEET

A. Polyethylene Sheet: A single polyethylene film in the largest sheet size practicable to minimize seams, 6.0 mil (0.15 mm) thick clear, frosted, or black as indicated.

B. Provide flame resistant polyethylene film that conforms to requirements set forth by the National Fire Protection Association Standard 701, Small Scale Fire Test for Flame-resistant Textiles and Films.

2.03 DUCT TAPE

A. Provide duct tape in 2" or 3" widths as indicated, with an adhesive which is formulated to stick aggressively to sheet polyethylene.

2.04 SPRAY CEMENT

A. Provide spray adhesive in aerosol cans which is specifically formulated to stick tenaciously to sheet polyethylene.

2.05 DISPOSAL BAGS

A. Provide 6 mil thick leak-tight polyethylene bags labeled as required by Section 028233 Disposal of Asbestos Containing Waste Material.

2.06 FIBERBOARD DRUMS

A. Provide heavy duty leak tight fiberboard drums with tight sealing locking metal tops.

2.07 PAPER BOARD BOXES

A. Provide heavy duty corrugated paper board boxes coated with plastic or wax to retard deterioration from moisture.

B. Provide in sizes that will easily fit in disposal bags.

2.08 FELT

A. Standard felt approximately 1/16" thick and 36" to 72" in width.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 WORKER PROTECTION

A. Before beginning work with any material for which a Safety Data Sheet has been submitted provide workers with the required protective equipment.

B. Require that appropriate protective equipment be used at all times.

3.02 WET REMOVAL

A. Thoroughly wet to satisfaction of Owner, Asbestos-Containing Materials to be removed prior to stripping and/or tooling to reduce fiber dispersal into the air. Accomplish wetting by a fine spray (mist) of amended water. Saturate material sufficiently to wet to the substrate without causing excess dripping. Allow time for amended water to penetrate material thoroughly. Spray material repeatedly during the work process to maintain a continuously wet condition. Perforate outer covering of any installation which has been painted and/or jacketed in order to allow penetration of amended water or use injection equipment to wet material under the covering. Where necessary, carefully strip away while simultaneously spraying amended water on the installation to minimize dispersal of asbestos fibers into the air.

B. Mist work area continuously with amended water whenever necessary to reduce airborne fiber levels.

C. Remove saturated Asbestos-Containing Material in small sections from all areas. Do not allow material to dry out. As it is removed, simultaneously pack material while still wet into disposal bags. Evacuate air from disposal bags with a HEPA filtered vacuum cleaner before sealing. Twist neck of bags, bend over and seal with minimum three wraps of duct tape. Clean outside and move to Wash Down Station adjacent to Material Decontamination Unit.

D. Removal requirements for specific materials: Floor tile and mastic, Full containment

3.03 MINI-ENCLOSURES

A. A Mini-Enclosure consists of a small Work Room with an attached separate Change Room. Worker decontamination requires a remote personnel decontamination unit.

B. Complete requirement of the following:
   1. Section 015733 Worker Protection
   2. Section 015736 Respiratory Protection

C. Sequence of Work: Before beginning work of this sub-section complete the following:
   1. Comply with all applicable OSHA Class I removal procedures, including supervision by a competent person as defined by the regulation, wet removal methods, and use of HEPA filtered vacuums.
   2. Construct a personnel decontamination unit in accordance with Section 015726 Decontamination Units.
   3. Cordon off the work zone within which the mini-enclosure will be installed with barrier tape and post signs at all entrances.
   4. Shut down HVAC system to the general area in which the mini-enclosure will be constructed or otherwise minimize air flow within the area.

D. Work Room: Utilize a prefabricated or construct Work Room in the same manner as a Primary Barrier fabricated from 6 mil sheet plastic. Line walls and floor of the Work Room with a continuous Secondary Barrier.

E. Change Room: Provide an approximately 3'-0" by 3' -0" Change Room attached to Work Room. Fabricate Change Room from 6 mil sheet plastic in the same manner as a Primary Barrier. Locate so that access to Work Area is though Change Room.

F. Step Off Area: Cover floor in front of entry to Change Room with one layer of 6 mil sheet plastic. Securely anchor sheet plastic to prevent slipping.

G. Flapped Door Construction: Provide flapped door as entry to Change Room and entry from Change Room to Work Room. Fabricate each flapped door from overlapping contacting layers of sheet plastic. Fasten each layer on the top and one side. Reinforce free side and bottom of each sheet with duct tape. Alternate sides that are fastened on each layer. Form arrows pointing to entry side from duct tape on inside and outside of door.

H. Signage: At entry to Change Room post an approximately 20 inch by 14 inch manufactured caution sign displaying the following legend with letter sizes and styles of a visibility required by 29 CFR 1926.1101:

I. Entry to Work Room: Require that any time a worker enters the Work Room the following procedure is followed:
   1. Outside of Change Room remove all street clothes and don clean coveralls and respirator. A swim suit or second disposable suite may be worn beneath outer coveralls.
   2. Enter Change Room by sure that entry is completely closed.
   3. Enter Work Room be sure the entry is completely closed.

J. Worker Decontamination: Require that any time a worker leaves the mini-enclosure the following procedure be followed:
   1. Maintain a bucket of clean potable water in the Change Room. Do not amend with a wetting agent.
   2. Do not allow debris in work area to dry or accumulate. HEPA vacuum debris from floor prior to beginning exit procedures.
   3. HEPA vacuum gross debris from disposable suit and foot coverings inside the Work Area. Leave respirator in place.
   4. Proceed with respirator in place to Change Room.
   5. Be sure the entry to Work area is completely closed.
   6. Wash hands, face and surface of respirator with water and wet paper towels. Use caution to avoid breaking seal between respirator face-piece and face.
   7. In Change Room don clean disposable suit leaving respirator in place.
   8. Exit change room, be sure the entry to Change Room is completely closed. Proceed to next Mini-Enclosure, or a remote shower.
   9. At end of work day decontaminate fully in accordance with procedures in section "Worker Protection".

K. Material Decontamination: Require that the following procedure be used in removing equipment and bagged debris from the Work Room:
   1. Worker in Work Room cleans equipment and bagged debris and hands one piece of equipment of one bag of debris at a time to worker in Change Room.
   2. Worker in Change Room wet cleans each piece of equipment or bag. Equipment is sealed completely in 6 mil sheet plastic or bags in the Change Room and passed through the flapped door to the Step Off Area. Bagged waste is placed in a second clean disposal bag and passed to the Step Off Area. Ensure that only one of the two flapped doorways is open at any given time.
   3. Each bag is immediately placed in a sellable cart for transport to the load out area. No bags are to be stored outside of the Mini-Enclosure.
   4. All bag are to be transported through the building in clean sealed containers that have never been in an asbestos Work Area, Mini-Enclosure of decontamination unit.

L. Mini-Enclosure Decontamination: At completion of all Work decontaminate the Work and Changing Rooms as set forth in Section 017333 Project Decontamination.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 028233
DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING WASTE MATERIALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Section 014113 Asbestos Abatement Codes, Regulations and Standards - Asbestos Abatement describes applicable federal, state and local regulations.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF THE WORK

A. This section describes the disposal of Asbestos-Containing Materials. Disposal includes packaging of asbestos-containing waste materials. Disposal may be accomplished either by land filling or converting asbestos containing materials to non-asbestos waste.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Before Start of Work: Submit the following to the Owner for review. Do not start work until these submittals are returned with Owner's approval indicating that the submittal is returned for unrestricted use.
   1. Copy of state or local license for waste hauler.
   2. Name and address of landfill where asbestos-containing waste materials are to be buried. Include contact person and telephone number.

B. Submit copies of all manifests and disposal site receipts to Owner prior to project close-out.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DISPOSAL BAGS

2.02 FIRST LABEL:

A. Provide in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.1200(f) of OSHA's Hazard Communication standard with NESHAP additions:

DANGER
CONTAINS ASBESTOS FIBERS
MAY CAUSE CANCER
CAUSES DAMAGE TO LUNGS
AVOID CREATING DUST

2.03 SECOND LABEL:

A. Provide in accordance with U. S. Department of Transportation regulation on hazardous waste marking. 49 CFR parts 171 and 172. Hazardous Substances: Final Rule. Published November 21, 1986 and revised October 21, 1991:

RQ ASBESTOS
NA 2212, III

2.04 THIRD LABEL:

A. Affix to asbestos waste containers a label in accordance with National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) 40 CFR Part 61, Subpart M, Section 61.150(a)(1)(v), published November 20, 1990, that includes owners name, address of where asbestos waste was generated, and the name and address of asbestos abatement contractor.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 COMPLY WITH THE FOLLOWING SECTIONS DURING ALL PHASES OF THIS WORK:

A. Section 015733 Worker Protection - Asbestos Abatement

B. Section 015736 Respiratory Protection

3.02 GENERAL

A. All waste is to be hauled by a waste hauler with all required licenses from all state and local authority with jurisdiction.

B. Seal asbestos waste in leak-proof impermeable containers labeled in accordance with Title 29, Code of Federal Regulations, Section 1910.1200 (f).

C. Protect interior of truck or dumpster with Critical and Primary Barriers as described in Section 015643 Temporary Enclosures.

D. Carefully load containerized waste in fully enclosed dumpsters, trucks or other appropriate vehicles for transport. Exercise care before and during transport, to insure that no unauthorized persons have access to the material. Vehicle must be placarded with DOT label.

E. Take containers from the Work Area directly to a sealed truck or dumpster.

F. Do not transport disposal bagged materials on open trucks. Double bagged material may be transported on open trucks if they are first loaded in sealed drums. Label drums with same warning labels as bags. Uncontaminated drums may be reused. Treat drums that have been contaminated as asbestos-containing waste and dispose of in accordance with this specification.

G. Advise the landfill operator or processor, in advance of transport, of the quantity of material to be delivered.

H. At disposal site unload containerized waste:
   1. At a disposal site, sealed plastic bags may be carefully unloaded from the truck. If bags are broken or damaged, return to work site for rebagging. Clean entire truck and contents which have been in contact with containerized waste, using procedures set forth in Section 017333 Project Decontamination.
   2. Ensure that no visible emissions are released to the outside air from sealed plastic bags or impermeable containers while transporting or handling at the site where materials and waste are deposited.

I. Retain receipts from landfill or processor for materials disposed of.

J. At completion of project, submit copies of waste manifests to Owner and Owner's Representative.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 028236
REMOVAL OF CLASS II ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 APPLICABILITY

A. This section applies to Class II work as defined by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 and means activities involving the removal of asbestos-containing materials (ACM), which is not thermal system insulation (TSI) or surfacing material. This includes, but is not limited to, the removal of asbestos-containing wallboard, floor tile and sheeting, roofing, siding, shingles, and construction mastics.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Supervision by a competent person is specified in Section 013000 Administrative Requirements.

B. Installation of critical barriers is set forth in Section 015643 Temporary Enclosures.

C. Project decontamination procedures after removal are specified in Section 017333 Project Decontamination.

D. Disposal of asbestos-containing waste is specified in Section 028233 Disposal of Asbestos Containing Waste Material.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Before the Start of Work: Submit the following to the Owner for review. No work shall begin until these submittals provided:
   1. Adhesive Removal Solvent: Submit product data, use instructions and recommendations from manufacturer of adhesive removal solvent intended for use.
   2. Include data substantiating that material complies with requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WETTING MATERIALS

A. For wetting prior to disturbance of Asbestos-Containing Materials use amended water:
   1. Amended Water: Provide water to which a surfactant has been added. Use a mixture of surfactant and water which results in wetting of the Asbestos-Containing Material and retardation of fiber release during disturbance of the material equal to or greater than that provided by the use of one ounce of a surfactant consisting of 50% polyoxyethylene ester and 50% polyoxyethylene ether mixed with five gallons of water.

2.02 POLYETHYLENE SHEET

A. Provide polyethylene film in the largest size possible to minimize seams, 4 or 6 mil thick as indicated, frosted or black as indicated.

2.03 DUCT TAPE

A. Provide duct tape in 2" or 3" widths as indicated, with an adhesive which is formulated to stick aggressively to sheet polyethylene.

2.04 SPRAY CEMENT

A. Provide spray adhesive in aerosol cans that is specifically formulated to stick tenaciously to sheet polyethylene.

2.05 DISPOSAL BAGS

2.06 ADHESIVE REMOVAL SOLVENT

A. Provide a slow-drying solvent intended to remove tile adhesive.

B. Provide material that is not flammable, does not create combustible vapors and has no significant inhalation hazard.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 ALL CLASS II WORK

A. Competent Person: All Class II work shall be supervised by a competent person as defined by the regulation.

B. Critical Barriers: Critical barriers shall be placed over all openings to the regulated area or utilize an alternative barrier or isolation method that prevents migration of airborne asbestos from the regulated area and meets the requirements of the regulation.

C. Impermeable Dropcloths: Impermeable dropcloths shall be placed on surfaces beneath all removal activity. Dropcloths shall extend horizontally in all directions one foot for every vertical foot the work surface is above the floor.

D. Comply with the work practices specified for each type of Class II asbestos work being performed as outlined in the following sections.

E. HEPA Filtration: Vacuums, powered saws and other equipment that may generate asbestos fibers shall be equipped with HEPA-filtered exhausts.

F. Wet Methods: Wet methods or wetting agents to control employee exposures shall be employed.

G. OSHA requires the prompt cleanup of wastes and debris and placement in leak-tight containers and labeled with the following information:

H. Establish a decontamination area that is adjacent to the regulated area for decontamination of employees and their equipment. At a minimum the decontamination area shall consist of an airlock chamber and an area covered by an impermeable drop cloth on the floor or horizontal working surface of sufficient size to accommodate cleaning of equipment and removing personal protective equipment without spreading contamination. Work clothes must be cleaned with a HEPA vacuum before clothes are removed. All equipment and surfaces of containers filled with ACM must be cleaned prior to removing them from the equipment room or area. Entry to and exit from the regulated area shall be through the decontamination area.

3.02 VINYL AND ASPHALT FLOORING MATERIALS

A. Before beginning work with any material for which a Safety Data Sheet has been submitted provide workers with the required protective equipment. Require that appropriate protective equipment be used at all times.

B. Flooring or its backing shall not be sanded.

C. Vacuums equipped with HEPA filter, disposable dust bag, and metal floor tool (no brush) shall be used to clean floors.

D. Resilient sheeting shall be removed by cutting with wetting of the snip point and wetting during delamination.

E. Rip-up of resilient sheet floor material is prohibited unless performed in a negative pressure enclosure.

F. All scraping of residual adhesive and/or backing shall be performed using wet methods.

G. Dry sweeping is prohibited.

H. Mechanical chipping is prohibited unless performed in a negative pressure enclosure.

I. Tiles shall be removed intact, unless the contractor demonstrates that intact removal is not possible.

J. When tiles can be heated and can be removed intact, wetting may be omitted.

K. Removal of vinyl and asphalt sheet flooring materials shall include all flooring mastics and/or adhesives. Contractor shall only use solvents that have been approved by Owner.

L. Removal of vinyl and asphalt sheet flooring materials shall include all floor fillers and/or leveling compounds.

1. If floor filler and/or leveling material is encountered underneath the flooring materials, the floor filler and/or leveling material shall be removed with the same requirements as the flooring materials and shall be considered a changed condition if the quantity exceeds the assumed amount included in the NTE form.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 028410
HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 014113 - Asbestos Abatement Codes, Regulations, and Standards - Asbestos Abatement describes federal, state and local regulations applicable to asbestos.

B. Section 028233 - Disposal of Asbestos Containing Waste Materials describes the handling and disposal of asbestos-containing waste.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF THE WORK:

A. This section describes the segregation, packaging, labeling, transport, and disposal of non-asbestos containing hazardous waste materials generated by demolition activities and the subsequent shipment of properly packaged and labeled waste materials to an approved disposal site.

1.03 CODES AND REGULATIONS

A. General Applicability of Codes and Regulations: Except to the extent that more explicit or more stringent requirements are written directly into the Contract Documents, all applicable codes and regulations have the same force and effect (and are made a part of the contract documents by reference) as if copied directly into the Contract Documents, or as if published copies are bound herewith.

B. Contractor Responsibility: The Contractor shall assume full responsibility and liability for the compliance with all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations pertaining to hazardous waste management and disposal. Hold the Owner and Designer harmless for failure to comply with any applicable work, hauling, disposal, safety, health or other regulation on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor's employees, or Subcontractors.

C. Federal Requirements: which govern the management, hauling and disposal of hazardous waste include but are not limited to the following:
   1. DOT: U. S. Department of Transportation, including but not limited to:
      a. Hazardous Substances
         1) Title 49, Part 171 and 172 of the Code of Federal Regulations
      b. Hazardous Material Regulations
         1) General Awareness and Training Requirements for Handlers, Loaders and Drivers
         2) Title 49, Parts 171-180 of the Code of Federal Regulations
      c. Hazardous Material Regulations
         1) Editorial and Technical Revisions
         2) Title 49, Parts 171-180 of the Code of Federal Regulations
   2. EPA: U. S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), including but not limited to:
      a. Management of Hazardous Wastes Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA)
         1) Title 40, Parts 260- 268 of the Code of Federal Regulations

D. State Requirements: Abide by all state requirements which govern the management, hauling and disposal of hazardous waste.

E. Local Requirements: Abide by all local requirements which govern the management, hauling and disposal of hazardous waste.

1.04 DEFINITIONS:

A. Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP): A laboratory test method to determine the mobility of both organic and inorganic analytes present in liquid, solid, and multiphasic wastes performed in accordance with test methods required under 40 CFR Part 268.

1.05 SUBMITTALS:

A. Before Start of Work: Submit the following to the Owner for review. Do not start work until these submittals are returned with Owner's action stamp indicating that the submittal is returned for unrestricted use.
   1. Copy of state and local licenses for waste hauler.
   2. U.S. EPA Identification Number of waste hauler.
   3. Name and address of waste disposal facility where hazardous waste materials are to be disposed including:
      a. Contact person and telephone number.
      b. Copy of state license and permit.
      c. Disposal facility permits:
   4. Specimen copy of Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest form.
   5. Copy of EPA Notice of Hazardous Waste activity form
   6. Copy of forms requires by state and local agencies
   7. Sample of disposal label to be used.

B. During Work: Submit the following as required by the work:
   1. TCLP test results, as required to characterize waste for segregation and packaging purposes.
   2. Submit copies of all executed manifests and disposal site receipts to the Owner and/or Owner's Environmental Consultant.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS:

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Disposal Bags: Provide 6 mil thick leak-tight polyethylene bags.

B. DOT Hazardous Waste Disposal Drums: Provide DOT 17-H Open -Top Drums (55 gallon) in accordance with DOT regulations title 49 CFR Parts 173, 178, and 179.

C. DOT Hazardous Waste Labels: in accordance with DOT regulations Title 49 CFR parts 173, 178, and 179.

D. The Owner will provide boxes, drums, etc. for the proper handling, transport and disposal of these items.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Do not mix potentially hazardous waste streams. Where feasible, separate each type of hazardous waste from other types of hazardous wastes, from asbestos waste and from construction waste.

B. Segregate, package, label, transport and dispose of Hazardous Waste in accordance with DOT, EPA, State and Local regulations.

3.02 HAZARDOUS WASTE DESIGNATION

A. Where not otherwise designated by the Owner as Hazardous waste, characterize all suspect waste products by conducting representative TCLP testing.

B. Testing of components by use of TCLP will be completed by Owner's Environmental Consultant prior to initiating this project.
   1. A schedule of materials that must be managed as hazardous waste will be coordinated during the pre-construction meeting.

C. Representative sampling of waste products will be in accordance with EPA Document SW 846.

D. TCLP test analysis will be performed in accordance with EPA Method 1311.

3.03 HAZARDOUS WASTE:

A. The following waste products are designated by the Owner as non-salvageable and as Hazardous Waste Types:

1. Waste Type A: PCB waste.
    a. PCB-containing ballasts from fluorescent light fixtures.
2. Waste Type B: Mercury-containing waste.
    a. Individually bagged mercury-containing thermostats.
    b. Fluorescent, and mercury-vapor lamps.

3.04 HAZARDOUS WASTE PACKAGING AND LABELING:

A. Package each segregated hazardous waste Type A and B in specified containers as follows (Important: Do Not mix waste streams):
    1. Waste Type A - Packaging to be provided by Owner
        a. Package in DOT 17-H Open-Top Drums
        b. Fill to capacity only with Waste Type A (Do Not Mix Waste Stream types).
        c. Install gasket on lid, apply lock ring, and seal.
        d. Apply Hazardous Waste Label to drum side.
        e. Enter DOT Shipping Data as follows: RQ Waste Polychlorinated Biphenols, 9, UN-2315, PG-II, (M001).
        f. Adjacent to each label, enter the date indicating when waste was first placed in each drum.
    2. Waste Type B - Packaging to be provided by Owner
        a. Package in DOT 17-H Open-Top Drums with Polyethylene disposal Bag liners
        b. Fill liner bags only with Waste Type B (Do Not Mix Waste Stream types); then neck liner bags down into DOT 17-H Open-Top Drum and seal with duct tape.
        c. Install gasket on lid, apply lock ring, and seal.
        d. Apply Hazardous Waste Label to drum side.
        e. Enter DOT Shipping Data as follows: RQ Hazardous Waste Solid, NOS, 9, NA3077, PG-III, (D009).
        f. Adjacent to each label, enter the date indicating when waste was first placed in each drum.

B. Sealed and Labeled Containers: maintain all containers in a continuously sealed condition after they have been sealed.
    1. Do not reopen sealed containers.
    2. Do not place additional waste in sealed containers.

3.05 TEMPORARY STORAGE:

A. Partially filled containers of hazardous waste may be stored at the work site for intermittent packaging provided that:
    1. Each container is properly labeled when it is first placed in service;
    2. Each container remains closed at all times except when compatible waste types are added; and
    3. When moved from site to site, each container remains within the geographic boundaries of the facility without moving nor crossing public access highways.

3.06 REMOVAL OF HAZARDOUS WASTES:

A. Remove containers of hazardous waste from the work site within seventy-two (72) hours of being filled.
    1. Transporting filled containers from the work site to an approved disposal site or recycling center. Coordinate with Owner prior to transportation to determine the destiny of the wastes.
    2. Continuously maintain custody of all hazardous material generated at the work site including security, short-term storage, transportation and disposition until custody is transferred to an approved disposal site or recycling center. Document continuous chain-of custody.

3. Do not remove, or cause to be removed, hazardous waste from Owner's property without a legally executed Uniform Hazardous Waste manifest, which will be provided by the Owner.
4. At completion of hauling and disposal of each load, submit copy of waste manifest, chain of custody form, and landfill receipt to Owner.

3.07 RECYCLING AND RECOVERY:

A. Turn over waste which contains materials for which recovery and/or recycling is possible to an approved recycling center. Materials subject to recycling include:
1. Fluorescent light tubes.
2. Thermostats with mercury switches.
3. Lead acid batteries
4. Combustible lead-based painted building components and lead-based paint chips.

3.08 BACKCHARGES:

A. Where Contractor fails to fulfill packaging, handling, transport or disposal requirements as outlined herein, Owner may charge back to the Contractor all costs associated with insuring that hazardous wastes are segregated, packaged, transported and disposed of in accordance with all applicable Federal and State regulations.

B. Environmental pollution of Owner's property or other environments resulting from Contractor's hazardous waste management activities may be promptly remediated under Owner's direction, to the Owner's sole satisfaction, and at the Contractor's sole expense.

C. Contractor agrees to either reimburse the Owner or reduce the Contract amount by change order to cover all costs associated with waste re-packaging, waste re-segregation, or pollution remediation efforts.

3.09 REMOVAL OF NON-HAZARDOUS WASTE MATERIALS:

A. Transport and legally dispose of non-hazardous waste products, materials, residues and refuse at a location not on Owner's property.

B. Non-hazardous waste products, materials, residues and refuse include, but are not necessarily limited to:
1. Materials which are determined to be non-hazardous wastes through objective sampling in accordance with EPA Document SW-846 and laboratory analysis in accordance with EPA Method 1311.
2. Personnel protective clothing and safety equipment with de minimis or trace contamination, as determined by visual inspection by Owner's Environmental Consultant.

C. Keep premises in a clean and orderly condition during performance of abatement work.

D. Place non-hazardous construction debris wastes on a daily basis in secure containers for local landfill disposal.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 030100
MAINTENANCE OF CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Cleaning of existing concrete surfaces.

B. Repair of exposed structural, shrinkage, and settlement cracks.

C. Resurfacing of concrete surfaces having spalled areas and other damage.

D. Repair of deteriorated concrete.

E. Scope of Work: As indicated on drawings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Finishing of concrete surface to tolerance; floating, troweling, and similar operations; curing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.

B. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement.

C. ASTM C404 - Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Indicate product standards, physical and chemical characteristics, technical specifications, limitations, maintenance instructions, and general recommendations regarding each material.

C. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of structural reinforcement repairs and type of repair.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Cleaner Qualifications: Company specializing in, and with minimum of 3 years of experience in, the type of cleaning specified.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with minimum of 3 years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with manufacturers' instructions for storage, shelf life limitations, and handling of products.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CLEANING MATERIALS

A. Degreaser:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. LATICRETE International, Inc; CITREX: www.laticrete.com/#sle.
      b. SpecChem, LLC; Orange Peel-Citrus Cleaner: www.specchemllc.com/#sle.
      c. W. R. Meadows, Inc: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Detergent: Non-ionic detergent.

2.02 CEMENTITIOUS PATCHING AND REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Finish: Repairs, cleanings, etc. materials shall be reviewed for the need for finish. Finish of new or repaired work shall match the color of adjoining concrete.

B. Manufacturers:
   1. Adhesives Technology Corporation: www.atcepoxy.com/#sle.
   2. ARDEX Engineered Cements: www.ardexamericas.com/#sle.
   3. Dayton Superior Corporation: www.daytonsuperior.com/#sle.
   4. Kaufman Products Inc: www.kaufmanproducts.net/#sle.
   5. The QUIKRETE Companies: www.quikrete.com/#sle.
   6. SpecChem, LLC: www.specchemllc.com/#sle.
   7. Stauf USA LLC: www.staufusa.com/#sle.
   8. W. R. Meadows, Inc: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
   9. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

C. Cementitious Repair Mortar, Trowel Grade: One- or two-component, factory-mixed, polymer-modified cementitious mortar.

2.03 EPOXY PATCHING AND REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Dayton Superior Corporation: www.daytonsuperior.com/#sle.
   2. Kaufman Products Inc.: www.kaufmanproducts.net/#sle.
   3. SpecChem, LLC: www.specchemllc.com/#sle.
   4. Sto Corp: www.stocorp.com/#sle.
   5. W. R. Meadows, Inc: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
   6. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Epoxy Injection Adhesive:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Dayton Superior Corporation: www.daytonsuperior.com/#sle.
      b. Kaufman Products Inc; SurePoxy HM, SurePoxy HMLV, SurePoxy HMLV Class B, or SurePoxy HMSLV: www.kaufmanproducts.net/#sle.
      c. SpecChem, LLC; SpecPoxy 1000; www.specchemllc.com/#sle.
      d. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Rezi-Weld LV, Rezi-Weld LV State, Rezi-Weld (IP), or Rezi-Weld Gel Paste: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
      e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Anchoring Adhesive: Self-leveling or non-sag as applicable.

B. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I, grey.

C. Sand: ASTM C33/C33M or ASTM C404; uniformly graded, clean.

D. Water: Clean and potable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work.

B. Beginning of installation means acceptance of substrate.

3.02 CLEANING EXISTING CONCRETE

A. Provide enclosures, barricades, and other temporary construction as required to protect adjacent work from damage.

B. Clean concrete surfaces of dirt or other contamination using the gentlest method that is effective.

1. Try the gentlest method first, then, if not clean enough, use a less gentle method taking care to watch for impending damage.
2. Clean out cracks and voids using same methods.

C. The following are acceptable cleaning methods, in order from gentlest to less gentle:
1. Water washing using low-pressure, maximum of 100 psi, and, if necessary, brushes with natural or synthetic bristles.
2. Increasing the water washing pressure to maximum of 400 psi.
3. Adding detergent to washing water; with final water rinse to remove residual detergent.
4. Steam-generated low-pressure hot-water washing.

3.03 CRACK REPAIR USING EPOXY ADHESIVE INJECTION

A. Repair exposed cracks.

B. Provide temporary entry ports spaced to accomplish movement of fluids between ports; no deeper than the depth of the crack to be filled or port size diameter no greater than the thickness of the crack. Provide temporary seal at concrete surface to prevent leakage of adhesive.

C. Inject adhesive into ports under pressure using equipment appropriate for particular application.

D. Begin injection at lower entry port and continue until adhesive appears in adjacent entry port. Continue from port to port until entire crack is filled.

E. Remove temporary seal and excess adhesive.

F. Clean surfaces adjacent to repair and blend finish.

3.04 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIR USING CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS

A. Clean concrete surfaces, cracks, and joints of dirt, laitance, corrosion, and other contamination using method(s) specified above and allow to dry.

B. Apply coating of bonding agent to entire concrete surface to be repaired.

C. Fill voids with cementitious mortar flush with surface.

D. Apply repair mortar by steel trowel to a minimum thickness of 1/4 inch over entire surface, terminating at a vertical change in plane on all sides.

E. Trowel finish to match adjacent concrete surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 031000
CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Formwork for cast-in-place concrete, with shoring, bracing and anchorage.

B. Openings for other work.

C. Form accessories.

D. Form stripping.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 051200 - Structural Steel Framing: Placement of embedded steel anchors and plates in cast-in-place concrete.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate pertinent dimensions, materials, bracing, and arrangement of joints and ties.

C. Design Data: As required by authorities having jurisdiction.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Designer Qualifications: Design formwork under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of concrete formwork and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FORMWORK - GENERAL

A. Provide concrete forms, accessories, shoring, and bracing as required to accomplish cast-in-place concrete work.

B. Design and construct concrete that complies with design with respect to shape, lines, and dimensions.

C. Chamfer outside corners of beams, joists, columns, and walls.

D. Comply with applicable state and local codes with respect to design, fabrication, erection, and removal of formwork.

E. Comply with relevant portions of ACI CODE-318, ACI PRC-347, and ACI SPEC-301.

2.02 WOOD FORM MATERIALS

A. Application: Use for edge forms and unexposed finish concrete only.

B. Form Materials: At the discretion of the Contractor.

2.03 REMOVABLE PREFABRICATED FORMS

2.04 FORMWORK ACCESSORIES

A. Form Ties: Removable type, galvanized metal, fixed length, cone type, with waterproofing washer, free of defects that could leave holes larger than 1 inch in concrete surface.

B. Form Release Agent: Capable of releasing forms from hardened concrete without staining or discoloring concrete or forming bugholes and other surface defects, compatible with concrete and form materials, and not requiring removal for satisfactory bonding of coatings to be applied.

1. Do not use materials containing diesel oil or petroleum-based compounds.
2. Products:
    a. SpecChem, LLC; Bio Strip WB (water-based): www.specchemllc.com/#sle.

b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

C. Flashing Reglets: Galvanized steel, at least 22 gage, 0.0299 inch thick, longest possible lengths, with alignment splines for joints, foam filled, release tape sealed slots, anchors for securing to concrete formwork.

D. Nails, Spikes, Lag Bolts, Through Bolts, Anchorages: Sized as required, of sufficient strength and character to maintain formwork in place while placing concrete.

E. Embedded Anchor Shapes, Plates, Angles and Bars: As specified in Section 051200.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify lines, levels and centers before proceeding with formwork. Ensure that dimensions agree with drawings.

3.02 EARTH FORMS

A. Earth forms are not permitted unless specifically indicated on drawings.

B. Hand trim sides and bottom of earth forms. Remove loose soil prior to placing concrete.

3.03 ERECTION - FORMWORK

A. Erect formwork, shoring and bracing to achieve design requirements, in accordance with requirements of ACI SPEC-301.

B. Provide bracing to ensure stability of formwork. Shore or strengthen formwork subject to overstressing by construction loads.

C. Arrange and assemble formwork to permit dismantling and stripping. Do not damage concrete during stripping. Permit removal of remaining principal shores.

D. Align joints and make watertight. Keep form joints to a minimum.

E. Obtain approval before framing openings in structural members that are not indicated on drawings.

F. Coordinate this section with other sections of work that require attachment of components to formwork.

G. If formwork is placed after reinforcement, resulting in insufficient concrete cover over reinforcement, request instructions from Architect before proceeding.

3.04 APPLICATION - FORM RELEASE AGENT

A. Apply form release agent on formwork in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Apply prior to placement of reinforcing steel, anchoring devices, and embedded items.

C. Do not apply form release agent where concrete surfaces will receive special finishes or applied coverings that are affected by agent. Soak inside surfaces of untreated forms with clean water. Keep surfaces coated prior to placement of concrete.

3.05 INSERTS, EMBEDDED PARTS, AND OPENINGS

A. Provide formed openings where required for items to be embedded in passing through concrete work.

B. Locate and set in place items that will be cast directly into concrete.

C. Coordinate with work of other sections in forming and placing openings, slots, reglets, recesses, sleeves, bolts, anchors, other inserts, and components of other work.

D. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, so they are straight, level, and plumb. Ensure items are not disturbed during concrete placement.

E. Provide temporary ports or openings in formwork where required to facilitate cleaning and inspection. Locate openings at bottom of forms to allow flushing water to drain.

F. Close temporary openings with tight fitting panels, flush with inside face of forms, and neatly fitted so joints will not be apparent in exposed concrete surfaces.

G. Form Anchors and Hangers:
   1. Do not use anchors and hangers in exposed concrete leaving exposed metal at concrete surface.
   2. Symmetrically arrange hangers supporting forms from structural steel members to minimize twisting or rotation of member.
   3. Penetration of structural steel members is not permitted.

3.06 FORM CLEANING

A. Clean forms as erection proceeds, to remove foreign matter within forms.

B. Clean formed cavities of debris prior to placing concrete.
   1. Flush with water or use compressed air to remove remaining foreign matter. Ensure that water and debris drain to exterior through clean-out ports.
   2. During cold weather, remove ice and snow from within forms. Do not use de-icing salts. Do not use water to clean out forms, unless formwork and concrete construction proceed within heated enclosure. Use compressed air or other means to remove foreign matter.

3.07 FORMWORK TOLERANCES

A. Construct formwork to maintain tolerances required by ACI SPEC-117, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Camber slabs and beams in accordance with ACI SPEC-301.

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect erected formwork, shoring, and bracing to ensure that work is in accordance with formwork design, and to verify that supports, fastenings, wedges, ties, and items are secure.

3.09 FORM REMOVAL

A. Do not remove forms or bracing until concrete has gained sufficient strength to carry its own weight and imposed loads.

B. Loosen forms carefully. Do not wedge pry bars, hammers, or tools against finish concrete surfaces scheduled for exposure to view.

C. Store removed forms to prevent damage to form materials or to fresh concrete. Discard damaged forms.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 032000
CONCRETE REINFORCING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Reinforcing steel for cast-in-place concrete.

B. Supports and accessories for steel reinforcement.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI MNL-66 - ACI Detailing Manual.

B. ACI SPEC-301 - Specifications for Concrete Construction.

C. ASTM A641/A641M - Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire.

D. ASTM A996/A996M - Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.

E. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete.

F. CRSI (DA4) - Manual of Standard Practice.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Comply with requirements of ACI MNL-66 Include bar schedules, shapes of bent bars, spacing of bars, and location of splices.

1. Prepare shop drawings under seal of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of work of this type and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that reinforcing steel and accessories supplied for this project meet or exceed specified requirements.

D. Reports: Submit certified copies of mill test report of reinforcement materials analysis.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI SPEC-301.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Steel: Deformed bars, ASTM A996/A996M Grade 40 (280), Type A.

B. Stirrup Steel: ASTM A1064/A1064M steel wire, galvanized in accordance with ASTM A641/A641M regular coating.

C. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement (WWR): Galvanized, deformed type; ASTM A1064/A1064M.

1. Form: Flat Sheets.
2. WWR Style: As indicated on drawings.

D. Reinforcement Accessories:

1. Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, Spacers: Sized and shaped for adequate support of reinforcement during concrete placement.
2. Provide stainless steel components for placement within 1-1/2 inches of weathering surfaces.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate concrete reinforcing in accordance with CRSI (DA4) - Manual of Standard Practice.

B. Locate reinforcing splices not indicated on drawings at point of minimum stress.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PLACEMENT

A. Place, support and secure reinforcement against displacement. Do not deviate from required position.

B. Accommodate placement of formed openings.

C. Maintain concrete cover around reinforcing as follows:
   1. Footings and Concrete Formed Against Earth: 3 inch
   2. Slabs on Fill: 1 inch

D. Comply with applicable code for concrete cover over reinforcement.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. An independent testing agency, as specified in Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, will inspect installed reinforcement for compliance with contract documents before concrete placement.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 033000
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Floors and slabs on grade.

B. Joint devices associated with concrete work.

C. Concrete curing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 032000 - Concrete Reinforcing.

B. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: Products and installation for sealants and joint fillers for saw cut joints and isolation joints in slabs.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI CODE-318 - Building Code for Structural Concrete—Code Requirements and Commentary.

B. ACI PRC-211.1 - Selecting Proportions for Normal-Density and High Density-Concrete - Guide.

C. ACI PRC-302.1 - Guide to Concrete Floor and Slab Construction.

D. ACI PRC-304 - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete.

E. ACI PRC-305 - Guide to Hot Weather Concreting.

F. ACI PRC-306 - Guide to Cold Weather Concreting.

G. ACI PRC-308 - Curing of Concrete—Guide.

H. ACI SPEC-301 - Specifications for Concrete Construction.

I. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.

J. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.

K. ASTM C143/C143M - Standard Test Method for Slump of Concrete.

L. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement.

M. ASTM C685/C685M - Standard Specification for Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing.

N. ASTM C1602/C1602M - Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete.

O. ASTM E1643 - Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs.

P. ASTM E1745 - Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' data on manufactured products showing compliance with specified requirements and installation instructions.

C. Mix Design: Submit proposed concrete mix design.
   1. Indicate proposed mix design complies with requirements of ACI SPEC-301, Section 4 - Concrete Mixtures.
   2. Indicate proposed mix design complies with requirements of ACI CODE-318, Chapter 5 - Concrete Quality, Mixing and Placing.

D. Test Reports: Submit report for each test or series of tests specified.

E. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of embedded utilities and components that will be concealed from view upon completion of concrete work.

F. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI SPEC-301 and ACI CODE-318.

B. Follow recommendations of ACI PRC-305 when concreting during hot weather.

C. Follow recommendations of ACI PRC-306 when concreting during cold weather.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FORMWORK

A. Comply with requirements of Section 031000.

2.02 REINFORCEMENT MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements of Section 032000.

2.03 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Underslab Vapor Retarder: Multi-layer, fabric-, cord-, grid-, or aluminum-reinforced polyethylene or equivalent, complying with ASTM E1745, Class A; stated by manufacturer as suitable for installation in contact with soil or granular fill under concrete slabs. The use of single ply polyethylene is prohibited.
   1. Accessory Products: Vapor retarder manufacturer's recommended tape, adhesive, mastic, prefabricated boots, etc., for sealing seams and penetrations.
   2. Products:
      a. Henry Company; Moistop Ultra 15: www.henry.com/#sle.
      b. ISI Building Products; Viper VaporCheck II 15-mil (Class A): www.isibp.com/#sle.
      c. Stego Industries, LLC: www.stegoindustries.com.
      d. W. R. Meadows, Inc; PERMINATOR Class A - 10 mils (0.25 mm): www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.

2.04 BONDING AND JOINTING PRODUCTS

A. Slab Isolation Joint Filler: 1/2-inch thick, height equal to slab thickness, with removable top section forming 1/2-inch deep sealant pocket after removal.
   1. Material: Closed-cell, non-absorbent, compressible polymer foam in sheet form.
   2. Products:
      a. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Deck-O-Foam Joint Filler with pre-scored top strip: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.05 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

A. Proportioning Normal Weight Concrete: Comply with ACI PRC-211.1 recommendations.

B. Concrete Strength: Establish required average strength for concrete on the basis of field experience or trial mixtures, as specified in ACI 301.
   1. For trial mixtures method, employ independent testing agency acceptable to Architect for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs.

C. Normal Weight Concrete:
   1. Compressive Strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M at 28 days: As indicated on drawings.
   2. Water-Cement Ratio: Maximum 50 percent by weight.
   3. Maximum Slump: per drawings
   4. Maximum Aggregate Size: 5/8 inch.

2.06 MIXING

A. On Project Site: Mix in drum type batch mixer, complying with ASTM C685/C685M. Mix each batch not less than 1-1/2 minutes and not more than 5 minutes.

B. Transit Mixers: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M.

C. Adding Water: If concrete arrives on-site with slump less than suitable for placement, do not add water that exceeds the maximum water-cement ratio or exceeds the maximum permissible slump.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify lines, levels, and dimensions before proceeding with Work of this section.

B. Verify requirements for concrete cover over reinforcement

C. Verify anchors, seats, plates, reinforcement and other items to be cast into concrete are accurately placed, positioned securely, and will not interfere with placing concrete.

D. Commencement of Work shall indicate acceptance of existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate placement of embedded items with erection of concrete formwork and placement of form accessories.

B. In locations where new concrete is doweled to existing work, drill holes in existing concrete, insert steel dowels and pack solid with non-shrink grout.

C. Interior Slabs on Grade: Install vapor retarder under interior slabs on grade. Comply with ASTM E1643. Lap joints minimum 6 inches. Seal joints, seams and penetrations watertight with manufacturer's recommended products and follow manufacturer's written instructions. Repair damaged vapor retarder before covering.

1. Vapor Retarder Over Granular Fill: Install compactible granular fill before placing vapor retarder as indicated on drawings. Do not use sand.

3.03 PLACING CONCRETE

A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI PRC-304.

B. Notify Architect not less than 24 hours prior to commencement of placement operations.

C. Maintain records of concrete placement. Record date, location, quantity, air temperature, and test samples taken.

D. Ensure reinforcement will not be disturbed during concrete placement.

E. Place concrete continuously without construction (cold) joints wherever possible; where construction joints are necessary, before next placement prepare joint surface by removing laitance and exposing the sand and sound surface mortar, by sandblasting or high-pressure water jetting.

3.04 SLAB JOINTING

A. Locate joints as indicated on the drawings, min per code. Set top to required elevations. Secure to resist movement by wet concrete.

B. Anchor joint fillers and devices to prevent movement during concrete placement.

C. Isolation Joints: Use preformed joint filler with removable top section for joint sealant, total height equal to thickness of slab, set flush with top of slab.

1. Install wherever necessary to separate slab from other building members, including columns, walls, equipment foundations, footings, stairs, manholes, sumps, and drains.

D. Saw Cut Contraction Joints: Saw cut joints before concrete begins to cool, within 4 to 12 hours after placing; use 3/16 inch thick blade and cut at least 1 inch deep but not less than one quarter (1/4) the depth of the slab.

1. Saw cut contraction joints in locations as indicated on the drawings.

E. Apply sealants in joints in accordance with Section 07 9005.

3.05 FLOOR FLATNESS AND LEVELNESS TOLERANCES

A. An independent testing agency, as specified in Section 014000, will inspect finished slabs for compliance with specified tolerances.

B. Maximum Variation of Surface Flatness:
   1. Exposed Concrete Floors: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
   2. Under Seamless Resilient Flooring: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
   3. Under Carpeting: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

C. Correct the slab surface if tolerances are less than specified.

D. Correct defects by grinding or by removal and replacement of the defective work. Areas requiring corrective work will be identified. Re-measure corrected areas by the same process.

3.06 CONCRETE FINISHING

A. Repair surface defects, including tie holes, immediately after removing formwork and as directed by the Architect.

B. Exposed Form Finish: Rub down or chip off and smooth fins or other raised areas 1/4 inch or more in height. Provide finish as follows:
   1. Smooth Rubbed Finish: Wet concrete and rub with carborundum brick or other abrasive, not more than 24 hours after form removal.
   2. Grout Cleaned Finish: Wet areas to be cleaned and apply grout mixture by trowel, brush or spray; scrub immediately to remove excess grout. After drying, rub vigorously with clean burlap, and keep moist for 36 hours.

C. Concrete Slabs: Finish to requirements of ACI PRC-302.1 and as follows:
   1. Surfaces to Receive Thin Floor Coverings: "Steel trowel" as described in ACI PRC-302.1; thin floor coverings include carpeting, resilient flooring, seamless flooring, resinous matrix terrazzo, thin set quarry tile, and thin set ceramic tile.
   2. Other Surfaces to Be Left Exposed: Trowel as described in ACI PRC-302.1, minimizing burnish marks and other appearance defects.

3.07 CURING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with requirements of ACI PRC-308. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.

B. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.
   1. Normal concrete: Not less than seven days.
   2. High early strength concrete: Not less than four days.

C. Surfaces Not in Contact with Forms:
   1. Slabs and Floors To Receive Adhesive-Applied Flooring: Curing compounds and other surface coatings are usually considered unacceptable by flooring and adhesive manufacturers. If such materials must be used, either obtain the approval of the flooring and adhesive manufacturers prior to use or remove the surface coating after curing to flooring manufacturer's satisfaction.
   2. Initial Curing: Start as soon as free water has disappeared and before surface is dry. Keep continuously moist for not less than three days by water-fog spray or saturated burlap.
      a. Spraying: Spray water over floor slab areas and maintain wet.
      b. Saturated Burlap: Saturate burlap-polyethylene and place burlap-side down over floor slab areas, lapping ends and sides; maintain in place.
   3. Final Curing: Begin after initial curing but before surface is dry.

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 014000 - Quality Requirements.

B. Provide free access to concrete operations at project site and cooperate with appointed firm.

C. Submit proposed mix design of each class of concrete to inspection and testing firm for review prior to commencement of concrete operations.

D. Tests of concrete and concrete materials may be performed at any time to ensure compliance with specified requirements.

E. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M, for each test, mold and cure three concrete test cylinders. Obtain test samples for every 50 cubic yards or less of each class of concrete placed.

F. Take one additional test cylinder during cold weather concreting, cured on job site under same conditions as concrete it represents.

G. Perform one slump test for each set of test cylinders taken, following procedures of ASTM C143/C143M.

3.09 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

A. Test Results: The testing agency shall report test results in writing to Architect and Contractor within 24 hours of test.

B. Defective Concrete: Concrete not complying with required lines, details, dimensions, tolerances or specified requirements.

C. Repair or replacement of defective concrete will be determined by the Architect. The cost of additional testing shall be borne by Contractor when defective concrete is identified.

D. Do not patch, fill, touch-up, repair, or replace exposed concrete except upon express direction of Architect for each individual area.

3.10 SCHEDULE - CONCRETE TYPES AND FINISHES

A. Foundation Walls: 3,000 pounds per square inch 28 day concrete, form finish with honeycomb filled surface.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 040511
MASONRY MORTARING AND GROUTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Mortar for masonry.

B. Grout for masonry.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 040100 - Maintenance of Masonry: Bedding and pointing mortar for masonry restoration work.

B. Section 042900 - Engineered Unit Masonry: Installation of mortar and grout.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C91/C91M - Standard Specification for Masonry Cement.

B. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.

C. ASTM C144 - Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.

D. ASTM C207 - Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.

E. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry.

F. ASTM C404 - Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout.

G. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry.

H. ASTM C780 - Standard Test Methods for Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry.

I. ASTM C979/C979M - Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete.

J. ASTM C1019 - Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing Grout for Masonry.

K. ASTM C1072 - Standard Test Methods for Measurement of Masonry Flexural Bond Strength.

L. ASTM C1314 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms.

M. ASTM E518/E518M - Standard Test Methods for Flexural Bond Strength of Masonry.

N. TMS 402/602 - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Include design mix and indicate whether the Proportion or Property specification of ASTM C270 is to be used. Also include required environmental conditions and admixture limitations.

C. Samples: Submit two samples of mortar, illustrating mortar color and color range. Matching existing adjoining construction is the goal. Resubmit as directed to achieve this goal.

D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with provisions of TMS 402/602, except where exceeded by requirements of Contract Documents.
   1. Maintain one copy of each document on project site.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Maintain packaged materials clean, dry, and protected against dampness, freezing, and foreign matter.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Cold and Hot Weather Requirements: Comply with requirements of TMS 402/602 or applicable building code, whichever is more stringent.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Packaged Dry Material for Mortar for Repointing: Premixed Portland cement, graded sand, and chemical admixtures complying with ASTM C91/C91M with the addition of water only.
   1. Color: To match adjacent mortar color.

B. Packaged Dry Material for Grout for Masonry: Premixed cementitious materials and dried aggregates; capable of producing grout of the specified strength in accordance with ASTM C476 with the addition of water only.

C. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M.
   1. Type: Type I - Normal; ASTM C150/C150M.
   2. Color: Color as required to produce approved color sample.

D. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type SA.

E. Mortar Aggregate: ASTM C144.

F. Grout Aggregate: ASTM C404.

G. Pigments for Colored Mortar: Pure, concentrated mineral pigments specifically intended for mixing into mortar and complying with ASTM C979/C979M.
   1. Color(s): To match Architect's sample(s) when incorporated into specified mix design(s).
   2. Manufacturers:
      a. Davis Colors: www.daviscolors.com.
      b. Lambert Corporation: www.lambertusa.com.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

H. Water: Clean and potable.

2.02 MORTAR MIXING

A. Thoroughly mix mortar ingredients using mechanical batch mixer, in accordance with ASTM C270 and in quantities needed for immediate use.

B. Maintain sand uniformly damp immediately before the mixing process.

C. Colored Mortar: Proportion selected pigments and other ingredients to match Architect's sample, without exceeding manufacturer's recommended pigment-to-cement ratio; mix in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, uniform in coloration.

D. Do not use anti-freeze compounds to lower the freezing point of mortar.

E. If water is lost by evaporation, re-temper only within two hours of mixing.

2.03 GROUT MIXING

A. Mix grout in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M.

B. Thoroughly mix grout ingredients in quantities needed for immediate use in accordance with ASTM C476 for fine and coarse grout.

C. Do not use anti-freeze compounds to lower the freezing point of grout.

2.04 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Grout Mixes: Test grout batches in accordance with ASTM C1019 procedures.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Plug clean-out holes for grouted masonry with brick masonry units. Brace masonry to resist wet grout pressure.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install mortar to requirements of section(s) in which masonry is specified.

3.03 GROUTING

A. Use either high-lift or low-lift grouting techniques, at Contractor's option, subject to other limitations of Contract Documents.

B. Low-Lift Grouting:
   1. Limit height of pours to 12 inches.
   2. Limit height of masonry to 16 inches above each pour.
   3. Pour grout only after vertical reinforcing is in place; place horizontal reinforcing as grout is poured. Prevent displacement of bars as grout is poured.
   4. Place grout for each pour continuously and consolidate immediately; do not interrupt pours for more than 1-1/2 hours.

C. High-Lift Grouting:
   1. Verify that horizontal and vertical reinforcement is in proper position and adequately secured before beginning pours.
   2. Brick: Limit pours to maximum 12 feet in height and 25 feet horizontally.
   3. Hollow Masonry: Limit lifts to maximum 4 feet and pours to maximum height of 24 feet.
   4. Place grout for spanning elements in single, continuous pour.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. An independent testing agency will perform field tests, in accordance with provisions of Section 014000 - Quality Requirements.

B. Test and evaluate mortar in accordance with ASTM C780 procedures.
   1. Test with same frequency as specified for masonry units.

C. Test and evaluate grout in accordance with ASTM C1019 procedures.
   1. Test with same frequency as specified for masonry units.

D. Prism Tests: Test masonry and mortar panels for compressive strength in accordance with ASTM C1314, and for flexural bond strength in accordance with ASTM C1072 or ASTM E518/E518M; perform tests and evaluate results as specified in individual masonry sections.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 055000
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Shop fabricated miscellaneous steel items.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AISC (MAN) <http://www.aisc.org/store/c-2-manuals.aspx> - Steel Construction Manual; 2011.

B. AISC 303 <https://www.aisc.org/publications/> - Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges; 2016.

C. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.

D. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.

E. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.

F. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination.

G. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel.

H. IAS AC172 - Accreditation Criteria for Fabricator Inspection Programs for Structural Steel AC172.

I. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer.

J. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Coating (Type I - Inorganic, and Type II - Organic).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Include erection drawings, elevations, and details where applicable.
   1. Indicate welded connections using standard AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.

C. Fabricator's Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing steel fabricator is accredited under IAS AC172 or certified as AISC Approved Structural Steel Fabricator.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Design to be under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

B. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified steel fabricator that is accredited by IAS AC172 or certified as AISC Approved Structural Steel Fabricator.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS - STEEL

A. Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M.

B. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B Schedule 40, black finish.

C. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I - Inorganic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. Fit and shop assemble items in largest practical sections, for delivery to site.

B. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured.

C. Continuously seal joined members by continuous welds.

D. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.

E. Exposed Mechanical Fastenings: Flush countersunk screws or bolts; unobtrusively located; consistent with design of component, except where specifically noted otherwise.

F. Furnish components required for anchorage of fabrications. Fabricate anchors and related components of same material and finish as fabrication, except where specifically noted otherwise.

2.03 FABRICATED ITEMS

A. Bollards: Steel pipe, concrete filled, crowned cap, as detailed; galvanized and painted finish.

B. Door Frames for Wall Openings: Channel sections; prime paint finish.

2.04 FINISHES - STEEL

A. Prime Painting: One coat.

B. Galvanizing of Structural Steel Members: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements.

C. Galvanizing of Non-structural Items: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements.

2.05 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

A. Squareness: 1/8 inch maximum difference in diagonal measurements.

B. Maximum Offset Between Faces: 1/16 inch.

C. Maximum Misalignment of Adjacent Members: 1/16 inch.

D. Maximum Bow: 1/8 inch in 48 inches.

E. Maximum Deviation From Plane: 1/16 inch in 48 inches.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal where site welding is required.

B. Furnish setting templates to the appropriate entities for steel items required to be cast into concrete or embedded in masonry.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.

B. Provide for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.

C. Field weld components as indicated on drawings.

D. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

E. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.

F. After erection, prime welds, abrasionsand surfaces not shop primed or galvanized , except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per story, non-cumulative.

B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.

C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 055213
PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Stair railings and guardrails.

B. Free-standing railings at steps and ramps.

C. Shop Finishing: Shop Powder Coating

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Placement of anchors in concrete.

B. Section 099113 - Exterior Painting: Paint finish.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design.

B. AISC 207 - Standard for Certification Programs.

C. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.

D. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.

E. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes.

F. ASTM A780/A780M - Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings.

G. ASTM E985 - Standard Specification for Permanent Metal Railing Systems and Rails for Buildings.

H. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel.

I. IAS AC172 - Accreditation Criteria for Fabricator Inspection Programs for Structural Steel AC172.

J. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer.

K. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Coating (Type I - Inorganic, and Type II - Organic).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Designer Qualifications: Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located, or personnel under direct supervision of such an engineer.

B. Fabricator Qualifications:

1. A qualified steel fabricator that is certified by the American Institute for Steel Construction (AISC) under AISC 207.
2. A qualified steel fabricator that is accredited by the International Accreditation Service (IAS) Fabricator Inspection Program for Structural Steel in accordance with IAS AC172.
3. A company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than ten years of documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 RAILINGS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Design, fabricate, and test railing assemblies in accordance with the most stringent requirements of applicable local code.

B. Design Criteria: Design and fabricate railings and anchorage to resist the following loads without failure, damage, or permanent set; loads do not need to applied simultaneously.
   1. Lateral Force: 85 lb minimum, at any point, when tested in accordance with ASTM E935.
   2. Distributed Load; 50lb/ft minimum, applied in any direction at the top of the handrail, when tested in accordance with ASTM E935.
   3. Concentrated Loads on Intermediate Rails: 50 psf, minimum.
   4. Concentrated Load: 200 lbs minimum, applied in any direction at any point along the rail system, when tested in accordance with ASTM E935.
   5. Handrails: Comply with applicable accessibility requirements of ADA Standards.

C. Allow for expansion and contraction of members and building movement without damage to connections or members.

D. Dimensions: See drawings for configurations and heights.
   1. Top Rails and Wall Rails: 1-1/2 inches diameter, round.
   2. Intermediate Rails: 1-1/2 inches diameter, round.
   3. Posts: 1-1/2 inches diameter, round.
   4. Balusters: 1/2 inch round solid bar.

E. Provide anchors and other components as required to attach to structure, made of same materials as railing components unless otherwise indicated; where exposed fasteners are unavoidable provide flush countersunk fasteners.

F. Provide welding fittings to join lengths, seal open ends, and conceal exposed mounting bolts and nuts, including but not limited to elbows, T-shapes, splice connectors, flanges, escutcheons, and wall brackets.

2.02 STEEL RAILING SYSTEM

A. Steel Tube: ASTM A500/A500M Grade B cold-formed structural tubing.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M Grade B Schedule 40, black finish.

C. Welding Fittings: Factory- or shop-welded from matching pipe or tube; seams continuously welded; joints and seams ground smooth.

D. Galvanizing: In accordance with requirements of ASTM A123/A123M.
   1. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20 Type I - Inorganic.

E. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Accurately form components to suit specific project conditions and for proper connection to building structure.

B. Fit and shop assemble components in largest practical sizes for delivery to site.

C. Fabricate components with joints tightly fitted and secured. Provide spigots and sleeves to accommodate site assembly and installation.

D. Welded Joints:
   1. Exterior Components: Continuously seal joined pieces by continuous welds. Drill condensate drainage holes at bottom of members at locations that will not encourage water intrusion.
   2. Interior Components: Continuously seal joined pieces by continuous welds.
   3. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.

E. Weld connections that cannot be shop welded due to size limitations.
   1. Weld in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
   2. Match shop welding and bolting.
   3. Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas.
   4. Touch up shop primer and factory-applied finishes.
   5. Repair galvanizing with galvanizing repair paint per ASTM A780/A780M.

F. Provide returns at ends of handrails. Close ends of returns.

G. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.
   1. At brackets and fittings fastened to plaster or gypsum board: provide crush-resistant fillers or other means to transfer loads through wall finishes to structural supports and prevent bracket or fitting rotation and crushing of substrate.

H. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.

2.04 SHOP FINISHNG

A. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.

B. Shop Powder Coating:
   1. Shop applied TGIC Polyester Coating.
   2. Manufacturers:
      a. Cardinal Industrial Finishes; Polyester TGIC Powder Coating; www.cardinalpaint.com
      b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal where site welding is required.

B. Supply items required to be cast into concrete with setting templates, for installation as work of other sections.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install components plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects, with tight joints.

C. Install railings in compliance with ADA Standards for accessible design at applicable locations.

D. Anchor railings securely to structure.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per floor level, non-cumulative.

B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.

C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 061000
ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Rough opening framing for doors, windows, and roof openings.

B. Preservative treated wood materials.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.

B. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood.

C. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide technical data on wood preservative materials and application instructions.

C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that wood products supplied for rough carpentry meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. General: Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
   1. If no species is specified, provide species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by grading agency meeting the specified requirements.
   2. Grading Agency: Grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee at www.alsc.org, and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Lumber of other species or grades is acceptable provided structural and appearance characteristics are equivalent to or better than products specified.

2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS

A. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.

B. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.

C. Miscellaneous Framing, Blocking, Nailers, Grounds, and Furring:
   1. Lumber: S4S, No. 2 or Standard Grade.
   2. Boards: Standard or No. 3.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Anchors:
   1. Metal and Finish: Hot-dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A153/A153M for high humidity and preservative-treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.

2.04 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT

A. Treated Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements of AWPA U1 - Use Category System for wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.
   1. Fire-Retardant Treated Wood: Mark each piece of wood with producer's stamp indicating compliance with specified requirements.
   2. Preservative-Treated Wood: Provide lumber and plywood marked or stamped by an ALSC-accredited testing agency, certifying level and type of treatment in accordance with AWPA standards.

B. Preservative Treatment:
   1. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Lumber Above Grade: AWPA U1, Use Category UC3B, Commodity Specification A using waterborne preservative.
      a. Kiln dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
      b. Treat lumber in contact with roofing, flashing, or waterproofing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.

B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.

C. Where treated wood is used on interior, provide temporary ventilation during and immediately after installation sufficient to remove indoor air contaminants.

3.02 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

B. In framed assemblies that have concealed spaces, provide solid wood fireblocking as required by applicable local code, to close concealed draft openings between floors and between top story and roof/attic space; other material acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction may be used in lieu of solid wood blocking.

C. In metal stud walls, provide continuous blocking around door and window openings for anchorage of frames, securely attached to stud framing.

3.03 ROOF-RELATED CARPENTRY

A. Coordinate installation of roofing carpentry with deck construction, framing of roof openings, and roofing assembly installation.

B. Provide wood curb at each roof opening except where prefabricated curbs are specified and where specifically indicated otherwise; form corners by alternating lapping side members.

C. Provide separation and no direct contact of aluminum flashings and preservative pressure treated roof blocking to avoid potential corrosion using roofing membrane or roofing felts.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Framing Members: 1/4 inch from true position, maximum.

B. Variation from Plane, Other than Floors: 1/4 inch in 10 feet maximum, and 1/4 inch in 30 feet maximum.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Waste Disposal: See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
   1. Comply with applicable regulations.
   2. Do not burn scrap on project site.
   3. Do not burn scraps that have been pressure treated.

4. Do not send materials treated with pentachlorophenol, CCA, or ACA to co-generation facilities or “waste-to-energy” facilities.

B. Do not leave wood, shavings, sawdust, etc. on the ground or buried in fill.

C. Prevent sawdust and wood shavings from entering the storm drainage system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 067300
COMPOSITE DECKING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Plastic composite decking.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Supporting assemblies.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Composite Materials: Materials made from two or more constituent materials with significantly different physical or chemical properties that, when combined, produce materials with characteristics different from the individual components.

B. Plastic Composites, or Wood-Plastic Composites: Composite materials made primarily from wood- or cellulose-based materials and plastics.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D7032 - Standard Specification for Establishing Performance Ratings for Wood-Plastic Composite and Plastic Lumber Deck Boards, Stair Treads, Guards, and Handrails.

B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

C. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings - Plastic Composite Decking: For each system; indicate:
   1. Plans and Sections: Include column centers, elevations, and dimensions, indicating locations of members and connections.
   2. Details: Include framed openings.

C. Samples: Submit two samples, 12 inches by 12 inches in size, indicating specified texture and finish.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
   1. Experience: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with at least five years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing work of type specified in this section, and with at least three years of documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PLASTIC COMPOSITE DECKING

A. Manufacturers: Basis of Design Azek legacy or reserve
   1. AZEK Building Products, Inc; TimberTech AZEK Reserve Collection: www.azek.com/#sle.
   2. Deckorators, Inc: www.deckorators.com/#sle.
   3. DuxxBak Composite Decking: www.duxxbakdecking.com/#sle.
   4. MoistureShield, an Oldcastle APG brand: www.moistureshield.com/#sle.
   5. NewTechWood: www.newtechwood.com/#sle.
   6. Trex Company, Inc: www.trex.com/#sle.
   7. Wolf Home Products: www.wolfhomeproducts.com.com/#sle.

8. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Plastic Composite Decking: Extruded thermoplastic composite decking boards; for exterior applications where ICC (IBC) permits combustible construction; complying with ASTM D7032.
   1. Deck Board Size: 1 inch by 5-1/2 inches.
   2. Finish: Manufacturer's standard finish; in compliance with specified slip resistance requirements.
   3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
   4. Flame Spread Index: 200 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

C. Fabrication:

D. Accessories:
   1. Manufacturer's standard fasteners and anchorage devices.

2.02 DESIGN CRITERIA:

A. Comply with requirements for Contractor's design-related professional design services indicated in Section 014000 - Quality Requirements.

B. Design Loads:
   1. Wind Loads: 20 psf; deflection limited to 1/240 of span.

2.03 ACCESSORIES:

A. Anchorage Devices: Provide anchorage devices and mechanical fasteners for securing decking units as determined by manufacturer.

B. Stainless Steel Fasteners:

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION - GENERAL

A. Verify dimensions, tolerances, and interfaces with related work; verify location of supporting assemblies.

B. Examine field conditions to confirm that building lines, grades, and elevations will allow proper installation of decking.

C. Verify support work has been constructed to allow accurate placement and alignment of anchor bolts and other connections to supporting assemblies.

D. Verify substrates to determine that conditions are acceptable for installation of decking in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.02 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. See Section 033000 for installation of concrete bearing support assemblies

3.03 INSTALLATION - PLASTIC COMPOSITE DECKING

A. Install decking in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions, subject to conditions of its evaluation report.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed decking from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 072100
THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Batt insulation for filling perimeter window and door shim spaces.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.

B. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing.

C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

D. ASTM E136 - Standard Test Method for Assessing Combustibility of Materials Using a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 Degrees C.

E. ASTM E2357 - Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate of Air Barrier Assemblies.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance criteria, and product limitations.

C. Test Reports: For insulation products, provide independent laboratory reports and test results showing negative asbestos containing materials content using Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM) test method.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install insulation adhesives when temperature or weather conditions are detrimental to successful installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 APPLICATIONS

A. Insulation on Inside of Concrete and Masonry Exterior Walls: Extruded polystyrene (XPS) board.

2.02 FOAM BOARD INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Extruded Polystyrene (XPS) Board Insulation: Comply with ASTM C578 with either natural skin or cut cell surfaces.
   1. Flame Spread Index (FSI): Class A - 0 to 25, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   2. Smoke Developed Index (SDI): 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   3. Type and Thermal Resistance, R-value: Type IV, 5.0 (0.88), minimum, per 1 inch thickness at 75 degrees F mean temperature.

2.03 MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Flexible Glass Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation: Preformed insulation, complying with ASTM C665; friction fit.
   1. Combustibility: Non-combustible, when tested in accordance with ASTM E136.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Tape: Bright aluminum self-adhering type, mesh reinforced, 2 inch wide.

B. Insulation Fasteners: Impaling clip of unfinished steel with washer retainer and clips, to be adhered to surface to receive insulation, length to suit insulation thickness and substrate, capable of securely and rigidly fastening insulation in place.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate, adjacent materials, and insulation materials are dry and that substrates are ready to receive insulation.

B. Verify substrate surfaces are flat, free of honeycomb, fins, irregularities, or materials or substances that may impede adhesive bond.

3.02 BOARD INSTALLATION AT EXTERIOR WALLS

A. Adhere 6 inches wide strip of polyethylene sheet over expansion joints with double beads of adhesive each side of joint.
   1. Tape seal joints between sheets.
   2. Extend sheet full height of joint.

B. Apply adhesive to back of boards:
   1. Three continuous beads per board length.
   2. Full bed 1/8 inch thick.

C. Install rigid insulation directly to steel studs or exterior grade sheathing at 16 inches on center with manufacturer recommended mechanical fasteners, and tape joints with manufacturer's minimum 4 inches wide sealant tape; comply with ASTM E2357.

D. Install boards horizontally on walls.
   1. Place boards to maximize adhesive contact.
   2. Install in running bond pattern.
   3. Butt edges and ends tightly to adjacent boards and protrusions.

E. Extend boards over expansion joints, unbonded to wall on one side of joint.

F. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

G. Place 6 inches wide polyethylene sheet at perimeter of wall openings, from adhesive vapor retarder bed to window and door frames, and tape seal in place to ensure continuity of vapor retarder and air seal.

H. Tape insulation board joints.

3.03 BATT INSTALLATION

A. Install insulation and vapor retarder in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in exterior wall, roof, and ceiling spaces without gaps or voids. Do not compress insulation.

C. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces. Insulate miscellaneous gaps and voids.

D. Fit insulation tightly in cavities and tightly to exterior side of mechanical and electrical services within the plane of the insulation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 076200
SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

B. ASTM B209/B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.

C. CDA A4050 - Copper in Architecture - Handbook.

D. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate material profile, jointing pattern, jointing details, fastening methods, flashings, terminations, and installation details.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with SMACNA (ASMM) and CDA A4050 requirements and standard details, except as otherwise indicated.

B. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

C. Fabricator and Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in sheet metal work with three years of documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SHEET MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 zinc coating; minimum 24-gauge, 0.0239-inch thick base metal.

B. Aluminum: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M); 0.032 inch thick; anodized finish to match dark bronze finish including full range custom color.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Insert flashings into reglets to form tight fit; secure in place with plastic wedges; pack remaining spaces with lead wool; seal flashings into reglets with sealant.

B. Secure flashings in place using concealed fasteners, and use exposed fasteners only where permitted..

C. Apply plastic cement compound between metal flashings and felt flashings.

D. Fit flashings tight in place; make corners square, surfaces true and straight in planes, and lines accurate to profiles.

E. Counterflash with reglets at masonry. Surface mounted termination bars are not acceptable.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for field inspection requirements.

B. Inspection will involve surveillance of work during installation to ascertain compliance with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 078400
FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Firestopping of joints and penetrations in fire-resistance-rated and smoke-resistant assemblies, whether indicated on drawings or not, and other openings indicated.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E2174 - Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestop Systems.

B. ASTM E2393 - Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers.

C. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.

D. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide.

E. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products.

F. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance ratings, and limitations.

C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

D. Installer's qualification statement.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire Testing: Provide firestopping assemblies of designs that provide the scheduled fire ratings when tested in accordance with methods indicated.
   1. Listing in UL (FRD), FM (AG), or ITS (DIR) will be considered as constituting an acceptable test report.
   2. Valid evaluation report published by ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. (ICC-ES) at www.icc-es.org will be considered as constituting an acceptable test report.
   3. Submission of actual test reports is required for assemblies for which none of the above substantiation exists.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and:
   1. Verification of minimum three years documented experience installing work of this type.

C. Comply with firestopping manufacturer's recommendations for temperature and conditions during and after installation; maintain minimum temperature before, during, and for three days after installation of materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Firestopping Manufacturers:
   1. 3M Fire Protection Products: www.3m.com/firestop/#sle.
   2. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc: www.adfire.com/#sle.
   3. Hilti, Inc: www.us.hilti.com/#sle.
   4. Nelson FireStop Products: www.nelsonfirestop.com/#sle.
   5. Specified Technologies Inc: www.stifirestop.com/#sle.
   6. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; TREMstop Acrylic: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Prohibited Materials: Do not use asbestos.

B. Mold and Mildew Resistance: Provide firestopping materials with mold and mildew resistance rating of zero(0) in accordance with ASTM G21.

C. Primers, Sleeves, Forms, Insulation, Packing, Stuffing, and Accessories: Provide type of materials as required for tested firestopping assembly.

D. Fire Ratings: Refer to drawings for required systems and ratings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify openings are ready to receive the work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate surfaces of dirt, dust, grease, oil, loose material, or other materials that could adversely affect bond of firestopping material.

B. Remove incompatible materials that could adversely affect bond.

C. Install backing materials to prevent liquid material from leakage.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install materials in manner described in fire test report and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, completely closing openings.

B. Do not cover installed firestopping until inspected by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Install labeling required by code.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Independent Testing Agency: Inspection agency employed and paid by Owner, will examine penetration firestopping in accordance with ASTM E2174 and ASTM E2393.

B. Repair or replace penetration firestopping and joints at locations where inspection results indicate firestopping or joints do not meet specified requirements.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent surfaces of firestopping materials.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage by material installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 079200
JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nonsag gunnable joint sealants.

B. Self-leveling pourable joint sealants.

C. Joint backings and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 016116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions: Additional requirements for sealants and primers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C661 - Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Elastomeric-Type Sealants by Means of a Durometer.

B. ASTM C794 - Standard Test Method for Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants.

C. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.

D. ASTM C1087 - Standard Test Method for Determining Compatibility of Liquid-Applied Sealants with Accessories Used in Structural Glazing Systems.

E. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.

F. ASTM C1311 - Standard Specification for Solvent Release Sealants.

G. ASTM D2240 - Standard Test Method for Rubber Property--Durometer Hardness.

H. SWRI (VAL) - SWR Institute Validated Products Directory.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical datasheets for each product to be used; include the following:

1. Physical characteristics, including movement capability, VOC content, hardness, cure time, and color availability.
2. List of backing materials approved for use with the specific product.
3. Substrates that product is known to satisfactorily adhere to and with which it is compatible.
4. Substrates the product should not be used on.
5. Substrates for which use of primer is required.
6. Substrates for which laboratory adhesion and/or compatibility testing is required.
7. Installation instructions, including precautions, limitations, and recommended backing materials and tools.
8. Sample product warranty.
9. Certification by manufacturer indicating that product complies with specification requirements.
10. SWRI Validation: Provide currently available sealant product validations as listed by SWRI (VAL) for specified sealants.

C. Color Cards for Selection: Where sealant color is not specified, submit manufacturer's color cards showing standard colors available for selection.

D. Samples for Verification: Where custom sealant color is specified, obtain directions from Architect and submit at least two physical samples for verification of color of each required sealant.

E. Test Reports: For joint sealants and backing, provide independent laboratory reports and test results showing negative asbestos containing materials content using Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM) test method.

F. Installer's qualification statement.

G. Executed warranty.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Maintain one copy of each referenced document covering installation requirements on site.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum five years documented experience.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and with at least three years of documented experience.

D. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.

E. Preconstruction Laboratory Testing: Arrange for sealant manufacturer(s) to test each combination of sealant, substrate, backing, and accessories.
   1. Adhesion Testing: In accordance with ASTM C794.
   2. Compatibility Testing: In accordance with ASTM C1087.
   3. Allow sufficient time for testing to avoid delaying the work.
   4. Deliver sufficient samples to manufacturer for testing.
   5. Report manufacturer's recommended corrective measures, if any, including primers or techniques not indicated in product data submittals.

F. Field Quality Control Plan:
   1. Visual inspection of entire length of sealant joints.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 2-year manufacturer warranty for installed sealants and accessories that fail to achieve a watertight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

C. Extended Correction Period: Correct defective work within 2-year period commencing on Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Nonsag Sealants:
   1. Bostik Inc: www.bostik-us.com.
   2. Dow Chemical Company: consumer.dow.com/en-us/industry/ind-building-construction.html/#sle.
   3. Hilti, Inc: www.us.hilti.com/#sle.
   4. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
   5. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com.
   6. Sika Corporation: www.usa-sika.com.
   7. W.R. Meadows, Inc: www.wrmeadows.com/sle.
   8. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Self-Leveling Sealants:
   1. Bostik Inc: www.bostik-us.com.
   2. Dow Chemical Company: consumer.dow.com/en-us/industry/ind-building-construction.html/#sle.
   3. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
   4. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com.

5. Sika Corporation: www.usa-sika.com.
6. W.R. Meadows, Inc: www.wrmeadows.com/sle.
7. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 JOINT SEALANT APPLICATIONS

A. Scope:
   1. Exterior Joints: Seal open joints, whether or not the joint is indicated on drawings, unless specifically indicated not to be sealed. Exterior joints to be sealed include, but are not limited to:
      a. Wall expansion and control joints.
      b. Joints between door, window, and other frames and adjacent construction.
      c. Joints between different exposed materials.
      d. Openings below ledge angles in masonry.
      e. Other joints indicated below.
   2. Interior Joints: Do not seal interior joints unless specifically indicated to be sealed. Interior joints to be sealed include, but are not limited to, the following items.
      a. Joints between door, window, and other frames and adjacent construction.
      b. Other joints indicated below.
   3. Do not seal the following types of joints:
      a. Intentional weep holes in masonry.
      b. Joints indicated to be treated with manufactured expansion joint cover, or some other type of sealing device.
      c. Joints where sealant is specified to be provided by manufacturer of product to be sealed.
      d. Joints where installation of sealant is specified in another section.
      e. Joints between suspended panel ceilings/grid and walls.

B. Exterior Joints: Use nonsag polyurethane sealant, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Lap Joints in Sheet Metal Fabrications: Butyl rubber, noncuring.
   2. Control and Expansion Joints in Concrete Paving: Self-leveling polyurethane "traffic-grade" sealant.

C. Interior Joints: Use non-sag polyurethane sealant, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Wall and Ceiling Joints in Nonwet Areas: Acrylic emulsion latex sealant.
   2. Narrow Control Joints in Interior Concrete Slabs: Self-leveling epoxy sealant.

2.03 JOINT SEALANTS - GENERAL

A. Sealants and Primers: Provide products with acceptable levels of volatile organic compound (VOC) content; see Section 016116.

2.04 NONSAG JOINT SEALANTS

A. Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
   1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
   2. Hardness Range: 15 to 35, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
   3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
   4. Cure Type: Single component, neutral moisture curing.
   5. Service Temperature Range: Minus 65 to 180 degrees F.

B. Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single or multi-component; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
   1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 50 percent, minimum.
   2. Color: Match adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Noncuring Butyl Sealant: Solvent-based, single component, nonsag, nonskinning, nonhardening, nonbleeding; non-vapor permeable; intended for fully concealed applications.

2.05 SELF-LEVELING JOINT SEALANTS

A. Self-Leveling Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade P, Uses M and A; single or multi-component; explicitly approved by manufacturer for traffic exposure; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion .
   1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
   2. Hardness Range: 35 to 55, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
   3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
   4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to 180 degrees F.

B. Semi-Rigid Self-Leveling Epoxy Joint Filler: Epoxy or epoxy/polyurethane copolymer; intended for filling cracks and control joints not subject to significant movement; rigid enough to support concrete edges under traffic.
   1. Composition: Multicomponent, 100 percent solids by weight.
   2. Durometer Hardness: Minimum of 85 for Type A or 35 for Type D, after seven days when tested in accordance with ASTM D2240.
   3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's custom colors.
   4. Joint Width, Minimum: 1/8 inch.
   5. Joint Depth: Provide product suitable for joints from 1/8 inch to 2 inches in depth including space for backer rod.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Backer Rod: Cylindrical cellular foam rod with surface that sealant will not adhere to, compatible with specific sealant used, and recommended by backing and sealant manufacturers for specific application.

B. Backing Tape: Self-adhesive polyethylene tape with surface that sealant will not adhere to and recommended by tape and sealant manufacturers for specific application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that joints are ready to receive work.

B. Verify that backing materials are compatible with sealants.

C. Verify that backer rods are of the correct size.

D. Preinstallation Adhesion Testing: Install a sample for each test location indicated in the test plan.
   1. Test each sample as specified in PART 1 under QUALITY ASSURANCE article.
   2. Notify Architect of date and time that tests will be performed, at least seven days in advance.
   3. Record each test on Preinstallation Adhesion Test Log as indicated.
   4. If any sample fails, review products and installation procedures, consult manufacturer, or take other measures that are necessary to ensure adhesion; retest in a different location; if unable to obtain satisfactory adhesion, report to Architect.
   5. After completion of tests, remove remaining sample material and prepare joints for new sealant installation.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.

B. Clean joints, and prime as necessary, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.

D. Mask elements and surfaces adjacent to joints from damage and disfigurement due to sealant work; be aware that sealant drips and smears may not be completely removable.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install this work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.

B. Provide joint sealant installations complying with ASTM C1193.

C. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve width-to-depth ratio, neck dimension, and surface bond area as recommended by manufacturer, except where specific dimensions are indicated.

D. Install bond breaker backing tape where backer rod cannot be used.

E. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags, and without getting sealant on adjacent surfaces.

F. Do not install sealant when ambient temperature is outside manufacturer's recommended temperature range, or will be outside that range during the entire curing period, unless manufacturer's approval is obtained and instructions are followed.

G. Nonsag Sealants: Tool surface concave, unless otherwise indicated; remove masking tape immediately after tooling sealant surface.

H. Concrete Floor Joint Filler: After full cure, shave joint filler flush with top of concrete slab.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Perform field quality control inspection/testing as specified in PART 1 under QUALITY ASSURANCE article.

C. Remove and replace failed portions of sealants using same materials and procedures as indicated for original installation.

3.05 POST-OCCUPANCY

A. Post-Occupancy Inspection: Perform visual inspection of entire length of project sealant joints at a time that joints have opened to their greatest width, i.e., at low temperature in thermal cycle. Report failures immediately and repair them.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 080671
DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Preliminary schedule of door hardware sets for swinging, sliding, folding, and other door types as indicated on drawings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 087100 - Door Hardware: Requirements to comply with in coordination with this section.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. BHMA (CPD) - Certified Products Directory.

B. BHMA A156.3 - Exit Devices.

C. BHMA A156.5 - Cylinders and Input Devices for Locks.

D. BHMA A156.13 - Mortise Locks and Latches.

E. BHMA A156.18 - Standard for Materials and Finishes.

F. DHI (H&S) - Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule.

1.04 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Name: CMT Building Renovations, Site Improvements and Abatement.
   1. Location: Various Locations District Wide

B. Architect: Bond Architects, Inc
   1. Phone Number: 314-863-4994

C. Contractor: To Be Determined.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Comply with submittal requirements as indicated in Section 087100.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Only manufacturers listed in Section 087100 are considered acceptable.

B. Obtain each type of door hardware as indicated from a single manufacturer and single supplier.

C. Products are listed and certified compliant with specified standards by BHMA (CPD).

D. Manufacturer's Abbreviations: Coordinate with manufacturers listed in Section 087100.
   1. BAS - Best Access Systems.
   2. HGR - Hager.
   3. HES - HES.
   4. IVE - Ives.
   5. LCN - LCN.
   6. McK - McKinney.
   7. NGP - National Guard Products.
   8. PEM - Pemko.
   9. RIX - Rixson.
   10. ROC - Rockwood.
   11. SA - Sargent.
   12. SCH - Schlage.
   13. VD - Von Duprin.

2.02 LOCK FUNCTION CODES

A. Function Codes for Cylindrical Locks: Complying with BHMA A156.5.

B. Function Codes for Mortise Locks: Complying with BHMA A156.13.

C. Function Codes for Exit Devices: Complying with BHMA A156.3.

2.03 FINISHES

A. Finishes: Complying with BHMA A156.18.

1. Code 626: Satin chromium plated over nickel, with brass or bronze base material (former US equivalent US26D).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

A. Organize listing of door hardware components within each hardware set in compliance with 10-Part scheduling sequence indicated in DHI (H&S), unless otherwise indicated.

3.02 HARDWARE SET # 01: "EXTERIOR DOORS"

A. For use on Door Number(s): EXD-800A.

B. Provide for each Single (SGL) door(s).

UNITS	LOCK	ITEM	DESCRIPTION	FINISH	MFR
2 ea		Hinge, 4 1/2, hvy wt	T4A3786-MCK 4-1/2 X 4-1/2	26D	MCK
1 ea		ELECTRIC HINGE, HVY	T4A3786-MCK 4-1/2 X 4-1/2 X POE	26D	MCK
1 ea		rim exit device exit only	LD-99EO x 299 x 4-0	US26D	VON
1 ea		Sargent POE Trim	70 IN220 10XG77 BIPS B LB	26D	SAR
1 ea		CLOSER	4040XP.RWPA.	689	LCN
1 ea		KICK PLATE	K1050 X 4BE X 10 X 40	US32D	ROC
1 ea		WALL STOP	WS401/402-CCV	US26D	IVE
1 ea		GASKETING	S773BL18	BL	PEM
1 ea		WIRING HARNESS	POE-C306PRJ		MCK
1 ea		WIRING HARNESS	POE-C306P		MCK
1 ea		WIRING HARNESS	POE-C1500P		MCK
1 ea		MISCELLANEOUS	MG16-2C	2C	MCK

3.03 HARDWARE SET # 02: "EXTERIOR DOORS"

A. For use on Door Number(s): [EXD-800B].

B. Provide for each Single (SGL) door(s).

UNITS	LOCK	ITEM	DESCRIPTION	FINISH	MFR
3 ea		HINGE, 4 1/2, STD WT	TA2714 4-1/2 X 4-1/2 NRP	26D	MCK
1 ea		RIM EXIT DEVICE EXIT ONLY	LD-99EO X 299 X 4-0	US26D	VON
1 ea		CLOSER	4040XP.SCUSH.689	689	LCN
1 ea		THRESHOLD	412S X 40	MIL	HAG
1 ea		DRIP CAP	810S X 44	MIL	HAG

END OF SECTION

SECTION 081613
FIBERGLASS DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fiberglass reinforced polyester (FRP) doors.

B. Frames for fiberglass reinforced polyester (FRP) doors.

C. Fiberglass reinforced polyester (FRP) Architectural Panels.

D. Hinges.

E. Glazing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 087100 - Door Hardware: Door hardware.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames and Frame Anchors.

B. ASTM D635 - Standard Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position.

C. ASTM B 209 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.

D. ASTM B 221 - Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.

E. ASTM D 256 - Determining the Pendulum Impact Resistance of Notched Specimens of Plastics.

F. ASTM D 570 - Water Absorption of Plastics.

G. ASTM D 638 - Tensile Properties of Plastics.

H. ASTM D 790 - Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials.

I. ASTM D 1308 - Standard Test Method for Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes.

J. ASTM D 1621 - Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics.

K. ASTM D 1623 - Tensile and Tensile Adhesion Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics.

L. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

M. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code.

N. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Obtain hardware templates from hardware manufacturer prior to starting fabrication.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard details, installation instructions, and hardware and anchor recommendations.

C. Shop Drawings: Unique to this project to avoid resubmittal. Show layout, dimensions and profiles; include assembly methods.

1. Indicate product components, including hardware reinforcement locations and preparations, accessories, finish colors, patterns, and textures.

D. Selection Samples: Submit two complete sets of color chips, illustrating manufacturer's available finishes, colors, and textures.

E. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

F. Installer's qualification statement.

G. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer; include detailed terms of warranty.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Mark doors with location of installation, door type, color, and weight.

B. Deliver materials in manufacturer’s original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

C. Store materials in original packaging, under cover, protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions and from direct contact with water.
   1. Store at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by manufacturer.
   2. Do not use non-vented plastic or canvas shelters.
   3. Immediately remove wet wrappers.

D. Store in position recommended by manufacturer, elevated minimum 4 inches above grade, with minimum 1/4 inch space between doors.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install doors until structure is enclosed.

B. Maintain temperature and humidity at manufacturer's recommended levels during and after installation of doors.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide ten (10) year manufacturer warranty covering materials and workmanship , including degradation or failure due to chemical contact.

C. Provide Ten (10) year application warranty on all factory installed hardware.

D. Lifetime warranty on delamination or bubbling of door skin.

E. Lifetime warranty on corner joinery and core deterioration.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Fiberglass Doors and Frames:
   1. Special - Lite Inc.: Model SL-17, www.special-lite.com.
   2. Substitutions: Not permitted

2.02 PRODUCT DESCRIPTION:

A. Exterior entry doors constructed of extruded aluminum frame members, fiberglass reinforced polyester face sheets and foam insulation core

B. Transom Panels: To match door, or as indicated on Drawings

C. Side Lites: match door, or as indicated on Drawings.

2.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Provide door assemblies that have been designed and fabricated to comply with specified performance requirements, as demonstrated by testing manufacturer's corresponding standard systems.

B. Air Infiltration: For a single door 3'-0" x 7'-0", test specimen shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E 283 at pressure differential of 6.27 psf. Door shall not exceed 0.58 cfm/sf.

C. Water Resistance: For a single door 3'-0" x 7'-0", test specimen shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E 331 at pressure differential of 7.50 psf. Door shall not have water leakage.

D. Indoor air quality testing per ASTM D 6670-01: GREENGUARD Environmental Institute Certified including GREENGUARD for Children and Schools Certification.

E. Thermal Transmission, Exterior Doors, U-Value, AAMA 1503-98: Maximum of 0.29 BTU/hr x sf x degrees F.

F. Surface Burning Characteristics, FRP Doors and Panels, ASTM E 84:
   1. Flame Spread: Maximum of 200, Class C.
   2. Smoke Developed: Maximum of 450, Class C.

G. Surface Burning Characteristics, Class A Option On Interior Faces of FRP Exterior Panels and Both Faces of FRP Interior Panels, ASTM E 84:
   1. Flame Spread: Maximum of 25.
   2. Smoke Developed: Maximum of 450.

H. Forced Entry Test, Single Door:
   1. Uniform Static Load, ASTM E 330: Plus or Minus 195 pounds per square foot.
   2. Forced Entry Test, 300 Pound Load Applied, SFBC 3603.2 (b)(5): Passed.

I. Forced Entry Test, Double Doors:
   1. Uniform Static Load, ASTM E 330: Plus or Minus 112.5 pounds per square foot.
   2. Forced Entry Test, 300 Pound Load Applied, AAMA 1304: Passed.

J. Impact Strength, FRP Doors and Panels, Nominal Value, ASTM D 256: 14.0 foot-pounds per inch of notch.

K. Tensile Strength, FRP Doors and Panels, Nominal Value, ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.

L. Flexural Strength, FRP Doors and Panels, Nominal Value, ASTM D 790: 21,000 psi.

M. Water Absorption, FRP Doors and Panels, Nominal Value, ASTM D 570: 0.20 percent after 24 hours.

N. Indentation Hardness, FRP Doors and Panels, Nominal Value, ASTM D 2583: 55.

O. Gardner Impact Strength, FRP Doors and Panels, Nominal Value, ASTM D 5420: 120 in-lb.

P. Abrasion Resistance, Face Sheet, Taber Abrasion Test, 25 Cycles at 1,000 Gram Weight with CS-17 Wheel: Maximum of 0.029 average weight loss percentage.

Q. Stain Resistance, ASTM D 1308: Face sheet unaffected after exposure to red cabbage, tea, and tomato acid. Stain removed easily with mild abrasive or FRP cleaner when exposed to Sharpie ink pen and white spray paint.

R. Compressive Strength, Foam Core, Nominal Value, ASTM D 1621: 79.9 psi.

S. Compressive Modulus, Foam Core, Nominal Value, ASTM D 1621: 370 psi.

T. Tensile Adhesion, Foam Core, Nominal Value, ASTM D 1623: 45.3 psi.

2.04 FIBER REINFORCED POLYESTER DOOR COMPONENTS

A. Door Construction:
   1. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
   2. Stiles and Rails: Aluminum Alloy 6063-T6, minimum of 2-5/16-inch depth, corners mitered or mortise & tenon.
   3. Top rail: Aluminum Alloy 6063-T5, minimum of 6-inch depth

4. Provide joinery of 3/8-inch diameter full-width tie rods through extruded splines top and bottom as standard tubular shaped stiles and rails reinforced to accept hardware as specified or Mortise and Tenon on all four joints secured with 3/8" diameter full width tie rods one at Head rail and one at bottom rail.

B. Face Sheet:
   1. Material: SpecLite3, 0.120-inch thickness, finish color throughout. Abuse-resistant engineered surface.
   2. Texture: Pebble Grain.
   3. Color: As selected by the Architect from manufacturer's full range of color selections. Exposed colors shall be fade/ chalking resistant for full term of warranty

C. Core:
   1. Material: Polyurethane foam.
   2. Density: Minimum of 5 pounds per cubic foot.
   3. R-Value: Minimum of 11.

D. Hardware:
   1. Premachine doors in accordance with templates from specified hardware manufacturers and hardware schedule.
   2. Factory installed hardware (see warranty requirements).
   3. Reinforce for scheduled hardware.
   4. Adjustable astragal on stile.
   5. Concealed Adjustable Bottom Brush.

2.05 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Members:
   1. Extrusions: ASTM B 221.
   2. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.
   3. Alloy and Temper: As required by manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, application of required finish, and control of color.
   4. Exposed colors shall be fade/ chalking resistant for full term of warranty.

B. Components: Door and frame components from same manufacturer.

C. Fasteners:
   1. Material: Aluminum, 18-8 stainless steel, or other noncorrosive metal.
   2. Compatibility: Compatible with items to be fastened.
   3. Exposed Fasteners: Screws with finish matching items to be fastened.

2.06 FABRICATION

A. Sizes and Profiles: Required sizes for door and frame units, and profile requirements shall be as indicated on the Drawings

B. Coordination of Fabrication: Field measure before fabrication and show field recorded measurements on shop drawings.

C. Assembly:
   1. Complete cutting, fitting, forming, drilling, and grinding of metal before assembly.
   2. Remove burrs from cut edges.

D. Fit:
   1. Maintain continuity of line and accurate relation of planes and angles.
   2. Secure attachments and support at mechanical joints with hairline fit at contacting members.

2.07 ARCHITECTURAL PANELS

A. Face Sheets:
   1. Material: FRP, 0.120-inch thickness, finish color throughout. Abuse-resistant engineered surface.

2. Texture: Pebble
3. Color: To be selected by Owner. Exposed colors shall be fade/ chalking resistant for full term of warranty
4. Insulated FRP Panels:
    a. Panel thickness: Same as adjacent doors.
    b. Face sheets: FRP, 0.120-inch minimum thickness.
    c. Core: Foamed polyurethane core of a minimum of 5 pounds per cubic foot density.
    d. Form components to function as single unit.
    e. U-Value: Minimum of 0.18 for 1-inch panels.
5. Class A Flame Spread and Smoke Developed Rating:
    a. Class A flame spread and smoke developed rating on interior faces of exterior panels and both faces of interior panels.
    b. Flame Spread, ASTM E 84: Maximum of 25.
    c. Smoke Developed, ASTM E 84: Maximum of 450.

2.08 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Anodized Finish: Class I finish, 0.7 mils thick.
    1. Color: Dark Bronze, AA-M10C12C22A44 as scheduled.

2.09 DOOR AND FRAME ASSEMBLIES

A. Door and Frame Assemblies: Factory-fabricated Aluminum frames, prepared and machined for hardware.
    1. Door and Frame Assemblies: Factory-fabricated Aluminum frames, prepared and machined for hardware.
    2. Door and frame pre-assembled, complete with hinges; shipped with braces, spreaders, and packaging as required to prevent damage. Aluminum frame by same manufacturer as the door. Color to match exposed styles and rails.
        a. Vertical Mullion Dimensions: 2 inches wide by 4-1/2 inches deep.
            1) Finish: Class I natural anodized, match door color.
                (a) Factory finish all surfaces that will be exposed in completed assemblies.
                (b) Touch-up surfaces cut during fabrication so that no natural aluminum is visible in completed assemblies, including joint edges.
                (c) Coat concealed metal surfaces that will be in contact with cementitious materials or dissimilar metals with bituminous paint.
        b. Door is to be complete with factory installed hinges:
            1) Manufacturers - Heavey Duty Butt Hinges:
                (a) Hager, BB1191
                    (1) Provide power transfer hinges where electrified hardware is mounted in door leaf.
                (b) Substitutions: Not Permitted
    3. Physical Endurance: Swinging door cycle test to ANSI/SDI A250.4, Level A (1,000,000 cycles) minimum; tested with hardware and fasteners intended for use on project.
    4. Screw-Holding Capacity: Tested to 890 pounds, minimum.
    5. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index (FSI) of 0 to 25, Class A, and smoke developed index (SDI) of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
    6. Flammability: Self-extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D635.
    7. Sizes: As indicated on drawings.
    8. Clearance Between Door and Frame: 1/8 inch, maximum.
    9. Clearance Between Bottom of Door and Finished Floor: 3/4 inch, maximum; not less than 1/4 inch clearance to threshold.
    10. Provide frame anchors that allow for variation in rough opening size; allow doors and frames to be field cut up to 2 inch maximum to adjust for field conditions.

11. Concealed Adjustable Bottom Brush; Model SL-301: Concealed unit with two adjustable nylon bristle brushes to create a weather-tight seal with any style threshold; two adjustment screws at the hinge stile side of the door allowing either side or both sides of the brush insert to be moved from [0.15] inches extended to [0.74] inches fully extended.

2.10 HARDWARE

A. Door Hardware: See Section 087100 - Door Hardware

2.11 ACCESSORIES

A. Concealed Adjustable Bottom Brush; Model SL-301: Concealed unit with two adjustable nylon bristle brushes to create a weather-tight seal with any style threshold; two adjustment screws at the hinge stile side of the door allowing either side or both sides of the brush insert to be moved from 0.15 inches extended to 0.74 inches fully extended.

B. Glazing Stops: Factory installed with screw-applied aluminum stops anodized to match perimeter door rails; fasteners not penetrating waterproof integrity.
   1. Exterior Doors: Provide non-removable stops on exterior side with continuous compression gasket weatherseal.
   2. Opening Sizes: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Factory Installed Glazing: Laminated safety glass, 1/4 inch thick, with minimum 0.030 inch thick interlayer, tinted low e in 1 inch glass insulating units.

D. Hardware: As specified in Section 087100.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before door fabrication; show recorded measurements on shop drawings.

B. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

C. Do not install doors in frame openings that are not plumb or are out-of-tolerance for size or alignment.

D. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding. Proceeding with the work shall indicate acceptance of existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove existing doors and frames, and dispose of all removed materials in accordance with local authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Clean and prepare substrate in accordance with manufacturer's directions.

D. Protect adjacent work and finish surfaces from damage during installation.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; do not penetrate frames with anchors.

B. Where required, Install fire-rated assemblies in accordance with NFPA 80.

C. Set units plumb, level, and true-to-line, without warping or racking doors, and with specified clearances; anchor in place.

D. Separate aluminum and other metal surfaces from sources of corrosion of electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials.

E. Repair or replace damaged installed products.

F. Repair minor damages to finish in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as approved by Architect.

G. Remove and replace damaged components that cannot be successfully repaired as determined by Architect.

H. Install thresholds custom cut and designed for this installation and embedded in sealant

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Lubricate, test, and adjust doors to operate easily, free from warp, twist or distortion, and to fit watertight for entire perimeter.

B. Adjust hardware for smooth and quiet operation.

C. Adjust doors to fit snugly and close without sticking or binding.

D. Adjust automatic door closer for smooth and consistent activation and operation, as well as manual operation when ADA activation is turned off with 15 lbs maximum pressure to operate.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Remove all paper labels.

B. Clean installed products in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions prior to owner’s acceptance.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage until Date of Substantial Completion.

B. Clean doors [and glazing] promptly after installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Do not use harsh cleaning materials or methods that would damage any finish.

D. Obtain signoff/acknowledgement at punch list from Architect/Engineer that cleaning has been done satisfactorily.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 084313
ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Aluminum-framed storefront, with vision glass.

B. Infill panels of metal and glass.

C. Weatherstripping.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between frames and adjacent construction.

B. Section 085113 - Aluminum Windows: Operable sash within glazing system.

C. Section 087100 - Door Hardware: Hardware items other than specified in this section.

D. Section 088000 - Glazing: Glass and glazing accessories.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 501.2 - Quality Assurance and Diagnostic Water Leakage Field Check of Installed Storefronts, Curtain Walls, and Sloped Glazing Systems.

B. AAMA 609 & 610 - Cleaning and Maintenance Guide for Architecturally Finished Aluminum.

C. AAMA 611 - Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum.

D. AAMA 1503 - Voluntary Test Method for Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections.

E. AAMA CW-10 - Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum from Shop to Site.

F. ASTM B209/B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.

G. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.

H. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).

I. ASTM E283/E283M - Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Skylights, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen.

J. ASTM E330/E330M - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide component dimensions, describe components within assembly, anchorage and fasteners, glass and infill, internal drainage details.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate system dimensions, framed opening requirements and tolerances, affected related work, expansion and contraction joint location and details, and field welding required.

D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that the products supplied meet or exceed the specified requirements.

E. Field Quality Control Submittals: Report of field testing for water penetration.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Designer Qualifications: Design structural support framing components under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least three years of documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handle products of this section in accordance with AAMA CW-10.

B. Protect finished aluminum surfaces with wrapping. Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that bond to aluminum when exposed to sunlight or weather.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install sealants when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F. Maintain this minimum temperature during and 48 hours after installation.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide ten year manufacturer warranty against failure of glass seal on insulating glass units, including interpane dusting or misting. Include provision for replacement of failed units.

C. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of exterior finish. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

1. Special - Lite Inc.:.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

2.03 ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONT

A. Aluminum-Framed Storefront: Factory fabricated, factory finished aluminum framing members with infill, and related flashings, anchorage and attachment devices.
   1. Glazing Rabbet: For 1 inch insulating glazing.
   2. Glazing Position: Centered (front to back).
   3. Vertical Mullion Dimensions: 2 inches wide by 4-1/2 inches deep.
   4. Finish:
      a. Factory finish all surfaces that will be exposed in completed assemblies.
      b. Touch-up surfaces cut during fabrication so that no natural aluminum is visible in completed assemblies, including joint edges.
      c. Coat concealed metal surfaces that will be in contact with cementitious materials or dissimilar metals with bituminous paint.
   5. Finish Color: As selected by Architect from a full range of custom colors .
   6. Fabrication: Joints and corners flush, hairline, and weatherproof, accurately fitted and secured; prepared to receive anchors and hardware; fasteners and attachments concealed from view; reinforced as required for imposed loads.
   7. Construction: Eliminate noises caused by wind and thermal movement, prevent vibration harmonics, and prevent "stack effect" in internal spaces.
   8. System Internal Drainage: Drain to the exterior by means of a weep drainage network any water entering joints, condensation occurring in glazing channel, and migrating moisture occurring within system.

9. Expansion/Contraction: Provide for expansion and contraction within system components caused by cycling temperature range of 170 degrees F over a 12 hour period without causing detrimental effect to system components, anchorages, and other building elements.
10. Movement: Allow for movement between storefront and adjacent construction, without damage to components or deterioration of seals.
11. Perimeter Clearance: Minimize space between framing members and adjacent construction while allowing expected movement.
12. Maintain continuous air barrier and/or vapor retarder seal throughout assembly, primarily in line with inside pane of glazing and inner sheet of infill panel, and heel bead of glazing compound.

B. Performance Requirements
1. Wind Loads: Design and size components to withstand the specified load requirements without damage or permanent set, when tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M, using loads 1.5 times the design wind loads and 10 second duration of maximum load.
a. Member Deflection: Limit member deflection to flexure limit of glass in any direction, with full recovery of glazing materials.
2. Air Leakage: 0.06 cfm/sq ft maximum leakage of storefront wall area when tested in accordance with ASTM E283/E283M at 1.57 psf pressure difference.
3. Condensation Resistance Factor of Framing: 50, minimum, measured in accordance with AAMA 1503.

2.04 COMPONENTS

A. Aluminum Framing Members: Tubular aluminum sections, thermally broken with interior section insulated from exterior, drainage holes and internal weep drainage system.
1. Glazing Stops: Flush.

B. Glazing: See Section 088000.

C. Infill Panels: Insulated, aluminum, with edges formed to fit glazing channel and sealed.
1. Total Nominal Thickness: 1 inch.
2. Face Sheet: 1/4 inch thick.
3. Core: Glass fiber insulation core with R-value of ____.
4. Back Sheet: 1/4" inch thick.
5. Finish: Same as storefront.

D. Operable Sash: See Section 085113.

2.05 MATERIALS

A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).

B. Sheet Aluminum: ASTM B209/B209M.

C. Fasteners: Stainless steel.

D. Sill Flashing Sealant: Elastomeric, silicone or polyurethane, compatible with flashing material.

E. Sealant for Setting Thresholds: Non-curing butyl type.

F. Glazing Gaskets: Type to suit application to achieve weather, moisture, and air infiltration requirements.

G. Glazing Accessories: See Section 088000.

2.06 FINISHES

A. Class I Color Anodized Finish: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A44 Electrolytically deposited colored anodic coating not less than 0.7 mils thick.

B. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

C. Touch-Up Materials: As recommended by coating manufacturer for field application.

2.07 HARDWARE

A. For each door, include weatherstripping and sill sweep strip.

B. Door Hardware: As specified in Section 087100 and Section 081613.

C. Weatherstripping: Wool pile, continuous and replaceable; provide on all exterior doors.

D. Sill Sweep Strips: Resilient seal type, retracting, of neoprene; provide on all exterior doors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify dimensions, tolerances, and method of attachment with other work.

B. Verify that storefront wall openings and adjoining water-resistive and/or air barrier seal materials are ready to receive work of this section.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Attach to structure to permit sufficient adjustment to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.

C. Provide alignment attachments and shims to permanently fasten system to building structure.

D. Align assembly plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain assembly dimensional tolerances, aligning with adjacent work.

E. Provide thermal isolation where components penetrate or disrupt building insulation.

F. Install sill flashings. Turn up ends and edges; seal to adjacent work to form water tight dam.

G. Where fasteners penetrate sill flashings, make watertight by seating and sealing fastener heads to sill flashing.

H. Pack fibrous insulation in shim spaces at perimeter of assembly to maintain continuity of thermal barrier.

I. Install operating sash.

J. Install hardware using templates provided.
   1. See Section 087100 for hardware installation requirements.

K. Touch-up minor damage to factory applied finish; replace components that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 0.06 inch per 3 feet non-cumulative or 0.06 inch per 10 feet, whichever is less.

B. Maximum Misalignment of Two Adjoining Members Abutting in Plane: 1/32 inch.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for general testing and inspection requirements.

B. Water-Spray Test: Contractor to provide water spray quality test of installed storefront components in accordance with AAMA 501.2 during construction process and before installation of interior finishes.
   1. Perform final tests in each designated area of installation.

C. Repair or replace storefront components that have failed designated field testing, and retest to verify performance complies with specified requirements.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating hardware and sash for smooth operation.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Remove protective material from pre-finished aluminum surfaces.

B. Wash down surfaces with a solution of mild detergent in warm water, applied with soft, clean wiping cloths, and take care to remove dirt from corners and to wipe surfaces clean.

C. Upon completion of installation, thoroughly clean aluminum surfaces in accordance with AAMA 609 & 610.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage until Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 087100
DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Hardware for FRP doors.
B. Electrically operated and controlled hardware.
C. Low Energy Power Automatic Operators
D. Thresholds.
E. Weatherstripping and gasketing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: Sealants for setting exterior door thresholds.
B. Section 080671 - Door Hardware Schedule: Schedule of door hardware sets.
C. Section 081613 - Fiberglass Doors.
D. Section 084313 - Aluminum-Framed Storefronts: Door hardware, except as noted in section.
E. Section 271000 - Structured Cabling - Wiring for Access Control homerun to data room
F. Section 281000 - Access Control: Electronic access control devices.
G. Section 284600 - Fire Detection and Alarm: Electrical connection to activate door closers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. BHMA A156.1 - Standard for Butts and Hinges.
B. BHMA A156.2 - Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches.
C. BHMA A156.3 - Exit Devices.
D. BHMA A156.4 - Door Closers and Pivots.
E. BHMA A156.5 - Cylinders and Input Devices for Locks.
F. BHMA A156.6 - Standard for Architectural Door Trim.
G. BHMA A156.7 - Template Hinge Dimensions.
H. BHMA A156.8 - Door Controls - Overhead Stops and Holders.
I. BHMA A156.13 - Mortise Locks and Latches.
J. BHMA A156.15 - Release Devices - Closer Holder, Electromagnetic and Electromechanical.
K. BHMA A156.16 - Standard for Auxiliary Hardware.
L. BHMA A156.17 - Self Closing Hinges & Pivots.
M. BHMA A156.18 - Standard for Materials and Finishes.
N. BHMA A156.21 - Thresholds.
O. BHMA A156.22 - Standard for Gasketing.
P. BHMA A156.26 - Standard for Continuous Hinges.
Q. BHMA A156.30 - Standard for High Security Cylinders.
R. BHMA A156.31 - Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators.
S. DHI WDHS.3 - Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Flush Wood Doors.
T. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory.
U. UL 437 - Standard for Key Locks.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate the manufacture, fabrication, and installation of products that door hardware is installed on.

B. Furnish templates for door and frame preparation to manufacturers and fabricators of products requiring internal reinforcement for door hardware.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's catalog literature for each type of hardware, marked to clearly show products to be furnished for this project, and includes construction details, material descriptions, finishes, and dimensions and profiles of individual components.

C. Shop Drawings - Door Hardware Schedule: Submit detailed listing that includes each item of hardware to be installed on each door. Use door numbering scheme as included in Contract Documents.
   1. Prepared by or under supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).
   2. Provide complete description for each door listed.
   3. Provide manufacturer name, product names, and catalog numbers; include functions, types, styles, sizes and finishes of each item.

D. Shop Drawings - Electrified Door Hardware: Submit diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring for electrified door hardware that include details of interface with building safety and security systems. Provide elevations and diagrams for each electrified door opening as follows:
   1. Prepared by or under supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) and Electrified Hardware Consultant (EHC).
   2. Elevations: Submit front and back elevations of each door opening showing electrified devices with connections installed and an operations narrative describing how opening operates from either side at any given time.
   3. Diagrams: Submit point-to-point wiring diagram that shows each device in door opening system with related colored wire connections to each device.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified for commercial door hardware with at least five years of documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package hardware items individually; label and identify each package with door opening code to match door hardware schedule.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide warranty against defects in material and workmanship for period indicated. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.
   1. Closers: Five years, minimum.
   2. Exit Devices: Three years, minimum.
   3. Locksets and Cylinders: Three years, minimum.
   4. Other Hardware: Two years, minimum.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 HINGES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. McKinney; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com.
   2. Hager Companies: www.hagerco.com.

3. Models:
    a. Interior doors 36" wide and less, standard weight steel:
        1) Hager, BB1279.
    b. Swing clear at double egress, heavy weight steel:
        1) Hager, BB1262.
    c. Corrosive area doors 36" wide and less, standard weight stainless steel:
        1) Hager, BB1191.

B. Substitutions: Not permitted.

C. Hinges: Comply with BHMA A156.1, Grade 1.
1. Self Closing Hinges: Comply with BHMA A156.17.
2. Butt Hinges: Comply with BHMA A156.1 and BHMA A156.7 for templated hinges.
    a. Provide hinge width required to clear surrounding trim.
3. Continuous Hinges: Comply with BHMA A156.26.
4. Provide hinges on every swinging door.
5. Provide five-knuckle full mortise butt hinges unless otherwise indicated.
6. Provide ball-bearing hinges at each door with closer.
7. Provide non-removable pins on exterior outswinging doors.
8. Provide power transfer hinges where electrified hardware is mounted in door leaf.
9. Provide following quantity of butt hinges for each door:
    a. Doors up to 60 inches High: Two hinges.
    b. Doors From 60 inches High up to 90 inches High: Three hinges.
    c. Doors 84 inches High and over: Butt hinges not allowed, use continuous gear type hinge.
    d. Doors 36 inches Wide and over: Butt hinges not allowed, use continuous gear type hinge.

2.02 HINGES, CONTINUOUS GEAR TYPE

A. Manufacturers:
1. Assa Abloy- McKinney or Pemko: www.assaabloydss.com.
2. Hager Companies Roton: www.hagerco.com.
3. Models:
    a. For new frames:
        1) McKinney, MCK-25HD: only use on wired card readers
        2) Roton, 780-224HD
    b. For retrofits to existing frames:
        1) McKinney, MCK-54D: only use on wired card readers
        2) Roton, 780-053HD.
4. Substitutions: Not permitted.

2.03 FLUSHBOLTS AND COORDINATORS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Rockwood, an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com.
2. Hager Companies: www.hagerco.com.
3. Ives, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/us.
4. Trimco: www.trimcohardware.com.
5. Models:
    a. Automatic at hollow metal door:
        1) Ives, FB31P.
        2) Rockwood, 2842.
        3) Trimco, 3810.
        4) Hager 292D
    b. Manual at hollow metal door:
        1) Ives, FB358.

2) Rockwood, 550.
3) Trimco, 3917.
4) Hager 282D

6. Substitutions: Not permitted.

B. Flush Bolts: Comply with BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.
1. Flush Bolt Throw: 3/4 inch, minimum.
2. Provides extension bolts in leading edge of door, one bolt into floor, one bolt into top of frame.
a. Pairs of Swing Doors: At inactive leaves, provide flush bolts of type as required to comply with code.
3. Provide dustproof floor strike for bolt into floor, except at metal thresholds.
4. Automatic Flush Bolts: Automatically latch upon closing of door; automatic retraction of bolts when active leaf is opened; located on inactive leaf of pair of doors.

2.04 EXIT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Von Duprin, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/us.
2. Models:
a. Von Duprin, XP99 series, 17 lever type.
3. Substitutions: Not permitted.

B. Exit Devices: Comply with BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.
1. Lever design to match lockset trim.
2. Provide cylinder with cylinder dogging or locking trim.
3. Provide exit devices properly sized for door width and height.
4. Provide strike as recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.
5. Provide less bottom rod (LBR) at scheduled locations to eliminate use of floor mounted strikes.
6. Provide UL (DIR) listed exit device assemblies for fire-rated doors and panic device assemblies for non-fire-rated doors.
7. For electrical options, provide quick connect plug-in pre-wired connectors.

2.05 ACCESS CONTROL LOCKS

A. Manufacturer - Access Control Lock and Exit Device:
1. Assa Abloy Brands; Sargent: www.assaabloydss.com.
2. Must be provided and installed by a manufacturer's certified integrator.
3. Model: 70 IN220 231 BIPS B EK1 NJ-### hardwired application.
a. ### = hand:
1) RHR is right hand reversed.
2) LHR is left hand reversed.
b. Coordinate wiring connection for access control device installed from each device location back to the data panel in the nearest MDF or IDF room.
1) Final connections at patch panel to be provided by the Owner.
c. Access Control programming is to be provided by the Owner.

B. Manufacturer - Exterior Trim

2.06 ELECTRIC STRIKES

A. Manufacturers:
1. HES; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com.
2. Models:
a. For cylindrical locksets:
1) HES, 1006.
b. For rim exit device:
1) HES, 9600.

3. Substitutions: Not permitted.

B. Electric Strikes: Comply with BHMA A156.31, Grade 1.
   1. Provide UL (DIR) listed burglary-resistant electric strike; style to suit locks.
   2. Provide non-handed 24 VDC electric strike suitable for door frame material and scheduled lock configuration.
   3. Provide field selectable Fail Safe/Fail Secure modes.
   4. Provide transformer and rectifier as necessary for complete installation.
   5. Connect electric strikes into fire alarm where non-rated doors are scheduled to release with fire or sprinkler alarm condition.

2.07 LOCK CYLINDERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Best Access Systems, division of Stanley Access Technologies LLC: www.bestaccess.com.
   2. Substitutions: Not permitted.

B. Lock Cylinders: Provide key access on outside of each lock, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Provide standard type cylinders, Grade 1, with seven-pin core in compliance with BHMA A156.5 at locations indicated.
   2. Provide high security mechanical type cylinders, Grade 1, with seven-pin core in compliance with BHMA A156.30 or UL 437 at locations indicated.
   3. Provide cylinders from same manufacturer as locking device.
   4. Provide cams and/or tailpieces as required for locking devices.
   5. Within specific Door Sections, when provisions for lock cylinder are being referenced to this Section, provide specified lock cylinder and keyed to building keying system, unless otherwise indicated.
   6. Provide exit only on exterior doors unless scheduled otherwise.

2.08 CYLINDRICAL LOCKS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Best Access Systems, division of Stanley Access Technologies LLC: www.bestaccess.com.
   2. Model: Series 9K37-[*Function*]-14LS3626
   3. Substitutions: Not permitted.

B. Cylindrical Locks (Bored): Comply with BHMA A156.2, Grade 1, 4000 Series.
   1. Bored Hole: 2-1/8 inch diameter.
   2. Latchbolt Throw: 1/2 inch, minimum.
   3. Backset: 2-3/4 inch unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each latchset or lockset with strike box and curved lip extending to protect frame in compliance with indicated requirements.
      a. Finish: To match lock or latch.
   5. Provide a lock for each door, unless otherwise indicated that lock is not required.
   6. Provide an intruder lockset for swinging door where hardware set is not indicated.
   7. Trim: Provide lever handle or pull trim on outside of each lock, unless otherwise indicated.

2.09 MORTISE LOCKS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Best Access Systems, division of Stanley Access Technologies LLC; [Series 45H7-Function -14S626- [Door Hand]-LC.]: www.bestaccess.com.
   2. Substitutions: Not permitted.

B. Mortise Locks: Comply with BHMA A156.13, Grade 1, Security, 1000 Series.
   1. Latchbolt Throw: 3/4 inch, minimum.
   2. Deadbolt Throw: 1 inch, minimum.
   3. Backset: 2-3/4 inch unless otherwise indicated.

4. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each latchset or lockset with strike box and curved lip extending to protect frame in compliance with indicated requirements.
    a. Finish: To match lock or latch.

2.10 DOOR PULLS AND PUSH PLATES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Rockwood or McKinney; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com.
2. Hager Companies: www.hagerco.com.
3. Trimco: www.trimcohardware.com.
4. Models:
    a. Push Plate:
        1) McKinney, P054.
        2) Rockwood, 70E.
        3) Trimco, 1001-9
        4) Hager 30S
    b. Pull Plate:
        1) McKinney, DP803
        2) Rockwood, 111 x 70C
        3) Trimco, 1018-3B
        4) Hager 33G
5. Substitutions: Not permitted.

B. Door Pulls and Push Plates: Comply with BHMA A156.6.
1. Pull Type: Straight, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Push Plate Type: Flat, with square corners, unless otherwise indicated.
    a. Edges: Beveled, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Material: Stainless steel, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Provide door pulls and push plates on doors without a lockset, latchset, exit device, or auxiliary lock unless otherwise indicated.
5. On solid doors, provide matching door pull and push plate on opposite faces.

2.11 COORDINATORS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Ives, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/us.
2. Trimco: www.trimcohardware.com.
3. Hager Companies; www.hagerco.com.
4. Models:
    a. Ives, CORG
    b. Trimco, 3093
    c. Hager 298D
5. Substitutions: Not permitted.

B. Coordinators: Provide on doors having closers and self-latching or automatic flush bolts to ensure that inactive door leaf closes before active door leaf.
1. Type: Bar, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Material: Stainless steel, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Ensure that coordination of other door hardware affected by placement of coordinators and carry bar is applied properly for completely operable installation.

2.12 CLOSERS

A. Manufacturers; Surface Mounted:
1. Norton; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com.
2. LCN, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/us/#sle.
3. Models:
    a. Interior doors with multi-size tri-style packaging:

1) Norton, 7500
2) LCN, 4040XP

b. Exterior doors with heavy duty non-hold open parallel arm with spring-stop:
1) Norton, 7500 CPS
2) LCN, 4040XP-CUSH

4. Substitutions: Not permitted.

B. Closers: Comply with BHMA A156.4, Grade 1.
1. Type: Surface mounted to door.
2. Provide door closer on each exterior door.
3. Provide door closer on each fire-rated and smoke-rated door.
a. Spring hinges are not an acceptable self-closing device, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Where an overlapping astragal is included on pairs of swinging doors, provide coordinator to ensure door leaves close in proper order.
5. At corridor entry doors, mount closer on room side of door.
6. At outswinging exterior doors, mount closer on interior side of door.

2.13 LOW ENERGY POWER AUTOMATIC OPERATORS

A. Electrified Atomatic Operators: ADA compliant type.

B. Provide wireless wall mounted actuators by same manufacturer.

C. Provide weather resistant actuators for exterior locations.

D. Operator motor voltage shall be 120 VAC.

E. Provide extended cover over operator at double door openings.

F. Provide ADA accessible symbols engraved on actuators and stickers on doors in accordance with ANSI A-117.1.

G. Manufacturers:
1. Assa Abloy: www.assaabloy.com
2. Models:
a. Assa Abloy, Besam SW200i.
3. Substitutions: Not permitted.

2.14 OVERHEAD STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Rixson or Sargent; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
2. Glynn-Johnson, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/us/#sle.
3. Hager Companies: www.hagerco.com.
4. Models:
a. Heavy duty surface:
1) Rixson, 9.
2) Sargent, 590.
3) Glynn-Johnson, 90.
4) Hager 70 Series SRF
b. Heavy duty concealed:
1) Rixson, 1.
2) Sargent, 690.
3) Glynn-Johnson, 100.
4) Hager 70 Series CON
5. Substitutions: Not permitted.

B. Overhead Stops and Holders (Door Checks): Comply with BHMA A156.8, Grade 1.
1. Provide stop for every swinging door, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Stop is not required if positive stop feature is specified for door closer; positive stop feature of door closer is not an acceptable substitute for a stop, unless otherwise indicated.

2.15 KICK PLATES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Trimco: www.trimcohardware.com.
   2. McKinney or Rockwood an Assa Abloy Company: www.assaabloydss.com
   3. Hager Companies: www.hagerco.com
   4. Models:
      a. McKinney, KP50.
      b. Rockwood, K1050.
      c. Hager 194S
      d. Trimco, K0050.
   5. Substitutions: Not permitted.

B. Kick Plates: Provide along bottom edge of push side of every door with closer, except aluminum storefront and glass entry doors, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Thickness: 0.050 inch minimum.
   2. Height: 10 inches unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Width:
      a. Single doors: 1-1/2 inch less than door width on frame stop face and 1 inch less than door width on opposite face.
      b. Double doors: 1 inch less than door width on both faces of each door.
   4. Bevel all four edges and countersink holes for fasteners.
   5. Provide UL listed kickplates where required on fire-rated doors.

2.16 ELECTROMAGNETIC DOOR HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Rixson; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com.
   2. Hager Companies: www.hagerco.com.
   3. Models:
      a. Wall mount doors with lever:
         1) Rixson, 998.
         2) Hager, 380F
      b. Wall mount double door egress openings:
         1) Rixson, 990.
         2) Hager, 380S
      c. Floor mount:
         1) Rixson, 980.
         2) Hager, 380G
   4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Electromagnetic Door Holders: Comply with BHMA A156.15.
   1. Type: Wall mounted, single unit, standard duty, with strike plate attached to door.
   2. Holding Force, Standard Duty: 40 lbs-force, minimum.
   3. Voltage: 12 VDC, and provide power supplies by same manufacturer as holders.
   4. Fail safe; door released to close automatically when electrical current is interrupted.
   5. Provide interface with fire detectors and fire-alarm system for fire-rated door assemblies.

2.17 WALL STOPS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Rockwood or McKinney; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com.
   2. Hager Companies: www.hagerco.com.
   3. Trimco: www.trimcohardware.com.

4. Ives, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/us.
5. Models:
    a. Wall Stop:
        1) McKinney, WS04.
        2) Rockwood, 403.
        3) Hager, 232W
        4) Trimco, 1276CCS.
        5) Ives, WS402CCV.
6. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Wall Stops: Comply with BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 and Resilient Material Retention Test as described in this standard.
1. Provide wall stops to prevent damage to wall surface upon opening door.
2. Type: Bumper, concave, wall stop.
3. Material: Stainless steel housing with rubber insert.

2.18 ASTRAGALS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Pemko; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com.
2. Hager Companies: www.hagerco.com.
3. National Guard Products, Inc: www.ngpinc.com.
4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Astragals: Comply with BHMA A156.22.
1. Type: Split, two parts, and with sealing gasket.
2. Material: Stainless steel.
3. Provide non-corroding fasteners at exterior locations.

2.19 THRESHOLDS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Pemko or McKinney; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com.
2. National Guard Products, Inc: www.ngpinc.com.
3. Models:
4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Thresholds: Comply with BHMA A156.21.
1. Provide threshold at each exterior door, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Type: Flat surface.
3. Material: Aluminum.
4. Threshold Surface: Fluted horizontal grooves across full width.
5. Field cut threshold to profile of frame and width of door sill for tight fit.
6. Provide non-corroding fasteners at exterior locations.

2.20 WEATHERSTRIPPING AND GASKETING

A. Manufacturers:
1. Pemko or McKinney; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com.
2. Hager Companies: www.hagerco.com/#sle.
3. National Guard Products, Inc: www.ngpinc.com/#sle.
4. Gasketing: Weather type
    a. Models:
        1) Door bottom sweeps:
            (a) McKinney, MCK358CN.
            (b) National Guard, 202NA.
            (c) Pemko, 368CN.
        2) Frame gasket:
            (a) Hager, 891SV-DBA

(b) McKinney, MCK2891APK.
(c) National Guard, 700 NA.
(d) Pemko, 2891APK.

5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Weatherstripping and Gasketing: Comply with BHMA A156.22.
1. Head and Jamb Type: Adjustable.
2. Door Sweep Type: Encased in retainer.
3. Material: Aluminum, with brush weatherstripping.
4. Provide frame-applied intumescent gasketing on wood doors that are labeled as smoke and draft control doors (Indicated as "S" on Drawings), unless otherwise indicated.
5. See Section 08 1416 when wood door to frame sealing system is applied by door manufacturer.
6. Provide weatherstripping on each exterior door at head, jambs, and meeting stiles of door pairs, unless otherwise indicated.
7. Provide door bottom sweep on each exterior door, unless otherwise indicated.
8. Provide sound-rated gasketing and automatic door bottom on doors indicated as "Sound-Rated", "Acoustical", or with "Sound Transmission Class (STC) rating"; fabricate as continuous gasketing, do not cut or notch gasketing material.

2.21 SILENCERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Ives, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/us.
2. Rockwood; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com.
3. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Silencers: Provide at equal locations on door frame to mute sound of door's impact upon closing.
1. Single Door: Provide three on strike jamb of frame.
2. Pair of Doors: Provide two on head of frame, one for each door at latch side.
3. Material: Rubber, gray color.

2.22 FINISHES

A. Finishes: Provide door hardware of same finish, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Primary Finish: 626; satin chromium plated over nickel, with brass or bronze base material (former US equivalent US26D); BHMA A156.18.
2. Secondary Finish: as follows:; BHMA A156.18.
a. For exit devices only, finish is to be US28.
b. For continuous gear hinges, finish is to be dark bronze anodized US20 for interior doors and exterior doors with dark bronze frames or US28 for exterior doors with clear anodized aluminum frames.
3. Exceptions:
a. Where base material metal is specified to be different, provide finish that is an equivalent appearance in accordance with BHMA A156.18.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that doors and frames are ready to receive this work; labeled, fire-rated doors and frames are properly installed, and dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and applicable codes.

B. Use templates provided by hardware item manufacturer.

C. Do not install surface mounted items until application of finishes to substrate are fully completed.

D. Door Hardware Mounting Heights: Distance from finished floor to center line of hardware item. unless otherwise noted in the Schedule:.
   1. For Wood Doors: Install in compliance with DHI WDHS.3 recommendations.
   2. For FRP doors: Comply with DHI "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Steel Doors and Frames" or as recommended by the manufacturer.

E. Set exterior door thresholds with full-width bead of elastomeric sealant at each point of contact with floor providing a continuous weather seal; anchor thresholds with stainless steel countersunk screws.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform field inspection and testing under provisions of Section 014000 - Quality Requirements.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust work under provisions of Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.

B. Adjust hardware for smooth operation.

C. Adjust gasketing for complete, continuous seal; replace if unable to make complete seal.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean finished hardware in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions after final adjustments have been made.

B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation.

C. Replace items that cannot be cleaned to manufacturer's level of finish quality at no additional cost.

D. See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for additional requirements.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect finished Work under provisions of Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.

B. Do not permit adjacent work to damage hardware or finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 088000
GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Insulating glass units.

B. Glazing units.

C. Laminated glass interlayers.

D. Glazing compounds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials.

B. ANSI Z97.1 - American National Standard for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test.

C. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures.

D. ASTM C864 - Standard Specification for Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers.

E. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.

F. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass.

G. ASTM C1172 - Standard Specification for Laminated Architectural Flat Glass.

H. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.

I. ASTM C1376 - Standard Specification for Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on Flat Glass.

J. ASTM E1300 - Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings.

K. ASTM E2190 - Standard Specification for Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation.

L. GANA (GM) - GANA Glazing Manual.

M. GANA (LGRM) - Laminated Glazing Reference Manual.

N. GANA (SM) - GANA Sealant Manual.

O. IGMA TM-3000 - North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial & Residential Use.

P. NFRC 100 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-factors.

Q. NFRC 200 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence.

R. NFRC 300 - Test Method for Determining the Solar Optical Properties of Glazing Materials and Systems.

S. UL 972 - Standard for Burglary Resisting Glazing Material.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data on Insulating Glass Unit and Plastic Film Glazing Types: Provide structural, physical and environmental characteristics, size limitations, special handling and installation requirements.

C. Product Data on Glazing Compounds and Accessories: Provide chemical, functional, and environmental characteristics, limitations, special application requirements, and identify available colors.

D. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with GANA (GM), GANA (SM), GANA (LGRM), and IGMA TM-3000 for glazing installation methods.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install glazing when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F.

B. Maintain minimum ambient temperature before, during and 24 hours after installation of glazing compounds.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Insulating Glass Units: Provide a five (5) year manufacturer warranty to include coverage for seal failure, interpane dusting or misting, including providing products to replace failed units.

C. Laminated Glass: Provide a five (5) year manufacturer warranty to include coverage for delamination, including providing products to replace failed units.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Laminated Glass Manufacturers:
   1. Cardinal Glass Industries: www.cardinalcorp.com.
   2. Viracon, Architectural Glass segment of Apogee Enterprises, Inc: www.viracon.com.
   3. Guardian Glass, LLC: www.guardianglass.com.
   4. Insulite Glass Company: www.insuliteglass.com.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS - EXTERIOR GLAZING ASSEMBLIES

A. Provide type and thickness of exterior glazing assemblies to support assembly dead loads, and to withstand live loads caused by positive and negative wind pressure acting normal to plane of glass.
   1. Design Pressure: Calculated in accordance with ASCE 7.
   2. Comply with ASTM E1300 for design load resistance of glass type, thickness, dimensions, and maximum lateral deflection of supported glass.
   3. Seismic Loads: Design and size glazing components to withstand seismic loads and sway displacement in accordance with the requirements of ASCE 7.
   4. Provide glass edge support system sufficiently stiff to limit the lateral deflection of supported glass edges to less than 1/175 of their lengths under specified design load.
   5. Glass thicknesses listed are minimum.

B. Weather-Resistive Barrier Seals: Provide completed assemblies that maintain continuity of building enclosure water-resistive barrier, vapor retarder, and/or air barrier.
   1. In conjunction with weather barrier related materials described in other sections, as follows:

C. Thermal and Optical Performance: Provide exterior glazing products with performance properties as indicated. Performance properties are in accordance with manufacturer's published data as determined with the following procedures and/or test methods:
   1. Center of Glass U-Value: Comply with NFRC 100 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 6.3 computer program.

2. Center of Glass Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): Comply with NFRC 200 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 6.3 computer program.
3. Solar Optical Properties: Comply with NFRC 300 test method.

2.03 GLASS MATERIALS

A. Float Glass: Provide float glass based glazing unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Annealed Type: ASTM C1036, Type I - Transparent Flat, Class 1 - Clear, Quality - Q3.
   2. Fully Tempered Safety Glass: Complies with ANSI Z97.1 or 16 CFR 1201 criteria for safety glazing used in hazardous locations.

B. Laminated Glass: Float glass laminated in accordance with ASTM C1172.
   1. Laminated Safety Glass: Complies with ANSI Z97.1 - Class B or 16 CFR 1201 - Category I impact test requirements.
   2. Polyvinyl Butyral (PVB) Interlayer: 0.060 inch thick, minimum.

C. Laminated Security Glass: Annealed glass laminated in accordance ASTM C1172.
   1. Laminated Security Glass: Complies with applicable performance criteria.
   2. Interlayer: Polyvinyl butyral (PVB), 0.060 inch thick minimum.
   3. Performance Criteria:
      a. Burglary Resistance: Pass UL 972 tests in compliance with level of burglary and forced-entry resistance indicated; Multiple Impact.

2.04 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

A. Insulating Glass Units: Types as indicated.
   1. Durability: Certified by an independent testing agency to comply with ASTM E2190.
   2. Coated Glass: Comply with requirements of ASTM C1376 for pyrolytic (hard-coat) or magnetic sputter vapor deposition (soft-coat) type coatings on flat glass; coated vision glass, Kind CV; coated overhead glass, Kind CO; or coated spandrel glass, Kind CS.
   3. Warm-Edge Spacers: Low conductivity thermoplastic and stainless steel.
      a. Spacer Width: As required for specified insulating glass unit.
   4. Spacer Color: Black.
   5. Edge Seal:
      a. Dual-Sealed System: Provide polyisobutylene sealant as primary seal applied between spacer and glass panes, and silicone, polysulfide, or polyurethane sealant as secondary seal applied around perimeter.
   6. Color: Black.
   7. Purge interpane space with dry air, hermetically sealed.

B. Type IG-1 - Insulating Glass Units: Vision glass, double glazed.
   1. Applications: Exterior glazing unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Space between lites filled with argon.
   3. Outboard Lite: Annealed float glass, 1/4 inch thick, minimum.
      a. Tint: Clear.
      b. Coating: Low-E (passive type), on #2 surface.
   4. Inboard Lite: Annealed float glass, 1/4 inch thick, minimum.
      a. Tint: Clear.
   5. Total Thickness: 1 inch.
   6. Thermal Transmittance (U-Value), Summer - Center of Glass: 0.27, nominal.
   7. Visible Light Transmittance (VLT): 70 percent, nominal.
   8. Shading Coefficient: 0.45, nominal.
   9. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): 0.41 percent, nominal.
   10. Visible Light Reflectance, Outside: 11 percent, nominal.
   11. Glazing Method: Dry glazing method, tape and gasket spline.

C. Type IG-1S - Insulating Security Glass Units: Vision glass, double glazed.
   1. Applications: Exterior glazing within 7 feet of grade..

2. Utilize Type IG-1 with following modifications:
    a. Outboard Lite: Laminated security glassThickness as required to meet performance requirements

2.05 GLAZING UNITS

A. Type G-6 - Security Glazing: Laminated glass, 2-Ply.
    1. Applications: Locations as indicated on drawings.
    2. Tint: Clear.
    3. Outer Lite: Annealed glass.
    4. Interlayer: Polyvinyl butyral (PVB), thickness as required to meet performance criteria.
    5. Inside Lite: Annealed glass.
    6. Performance Criteria:
        a. Burglary Resistance: Pass UL 972 tests in compliance with level of burglary and forced-entry resistance indicated; Multiple Impact.
    7. Manufacturers:
        a. Manko Window Systems, Inc; EntryGuard: www.mankowindows.com/#sle.
        b. McGrory Glass Inc; DotView by McGrory Glass: www.mcgrory.com/#sle.
        c. School Guard Glass; SG4 Laminated Glass: www.schoolguardglass.com
        d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.06 GLAZING COMPOUNDS

A. Type GC-2 - Butyl Sealant: Single component; ASTM C920 Grade NS Class 12-1/2 Uses M and A, Shore A hardness of 10 to 20; black color.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

A. Setting Blocks: Silicone, with 80 to 90 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option II. Length of 0.1 inch for each square foot of glazing or minimum 4 inch by width of glazing rabbet space minus 1/16 inch by height to suit glazing method and pane weight and area.

B. Spacer Shims: Neoprene, 50 to 60 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option II. Continuous by one half the height of the glazing stop by thickness to suit application, self adhesive on one face.

C. Glazing Tape, Back Bedding Mastic Type: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids compound with integral resilient spacer rod applicable to application indicated; 5 to 30 cured Shore A durometer hardness; coiled on release paper; black color.
    1. Width: As required for application.
    2. Thickness: As required for application.
    3. Spacer Rod Diameter: As required for application.
    4. Manufacturers:
        a. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
        b. Tremco Global Sealants: www.tremcosealants.com.

D. Glazing Splines: Resilient silicone extruded shape to suit glazing channel retaining slot; ASTM C864 Option II; color black.

E. Glazing Clips: Manufacturer's standard type.

2.08 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

A. Verify that openings for glazing are correctly sized and within tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.

B. Verify that the minimum required face and edge clearances are being provided.

C. Verify that surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions that may impede moisture movement, weeps are clear, and support framing is ready to receive glazing system.

D. Verify that sealing between joints of glass framing members has been completed effectively.

E. Proceed with glazing system installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean contact surfaces with appropriate solvent and wipe dry immediately before glazing. Remove coatings that are not tightly bonded to substrates.

B. Seal porous glazing channels or recesses with substrate compatible primer or sealer.

C. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant where required for proper sealant adhesion.

3.03 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install glazing in compliance with written instructions of glass, gaskets, and other glazing material manufacturers, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in glazing referenced standards.

B. Install glazing sealants in accordance with ASTM C1193, GANA (SM), and manufacturer's instructions.

C. Do not exceed edge pressures around perimeter of glass lites as stipulated by glass manufacturer.

D. Set glass lites of system with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

E. Set glass lites in proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as indicated.

F. Prevent glass from contact with any contaminating substances that may be the result of construction operations such as, and not limited to the following; weld splatter, fire-safing, plastering, mortar droppings, etc.

3.04 INSTALLATION - DRY GLAZING METHOD (TAPE AND GASKET SPLINE GLAZING)

A. Application - Exterior Glazed: Set glazing infills from the exterior of the building.

B. Cut glazing tape to length; install on glazing pane. Seal corners by butting tape and sealing junctions with butyl sealant.

C. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inch from corners.

D. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure to attain full contact.

E. Install removable stops without displacing glazing spline. Exert pressure for full continuous contact.

F. Carefully trim protruding tape with knife.

3.05 CLEANING

A. See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.

B. Remove excess glazing materials from finish surfaces immediately after application using solvents or cleaners recommended by manufacturers.

C. Remove nonpermanent labels immediately after glazing installation is complete.

D. Clean glass and adjacent surfaces after sealants are fully cured.

E. Clean glass on both exposed surfaces not more than 2 days prior to Date of Substantial Completion in accordance with glass manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. After installation, mark pane with an 'X' by using removable plastic tape or paste; do not mark heat absorbing or reflective glass units.

B. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period prior to Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 090561
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FLOORING PREPARATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This section applies to floors identified in Contract Documents that are receiving the following types of floor coverings:
   1. Resilient tile and sheet.

B. Removal of existing floor coverings.

C. Preparation of new and existing concrete floor slabs for installation of floor coverings.

D. Patching compound.

E. Remedial floor coatings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 014000 - Quality Requirements: Additional requirements relating to testing agencies and testing.

B. Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Handling of existing floor coverings removed.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C109/C109M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 50 mm [2 in.] Cube Specimens).

B. ASTM C472 - Standard Test Methods for Physical Testing of Gypsum, Gypsum Plasters, and Gypsum Concrete.

C. RFCI (RWP) - Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Floor Covering and Adhesive Manufacturers' Product Literature: For each specific combination of substrate, floor covering, and adhesive to be used; showing:
   1. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) limits and test methods.
   2. Manufacturer's required bond/compatibility test procedure.

B. Adhesive Bond and Compatibility Test Report.

C. Test Reports: For floor leveling, patching compound and remediation materials, provide independent laboratory reports and test results showing negative asbestos containing materials content using Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM) test method.

D. Remedial Materials Product Data: Manufacturer's published data on each product to be used for remediation.
   1. Test reports indicating compliance with specified performance requirements, performed by nationally recognized independent testing agency.
   2. Specimen Warranty: Copy of warranty to be issued by coating manufacturer and certificate of underwriter's coverage of warranty.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor may perform adhesive and bond test with Contractor's own personnel or hire a testing agency.

B. Remedial Coating Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section, trained by or employed by coating manufacturer, and able to provide at least 3 project references showing at least 3 years' experience installing moisture emission coatings.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, handle, and protect products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

B. Deliver materials in manufacturer's packaging; include installation instructions.

C. Keep materials from freezing.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Patching Compound: Floor covering manufacturer's recommended product, suitable for conditions, and compatible with adhesive and floor covering. In the absence of any recommendation from flooring manufacturer, provide a product with the following characteristics:
   1. Cementitious moisture-, mildew-, and alkali-resistant compound, compatible with floor, floor covering, and floor covering adhesive, and capable of being feathered to nothing at edges.
   2. Latex or polyvinyl acetate additions are permitted; gypsum content is prohibited.
   3. Compressive Strength: 3000 psi, minimum, after 28 days, when tested in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M or ASTM C472, whichever is appropriate.
   4. Products:
      a. USG Corporation; Durock Brand Advanced Skim Coat Floor Patch: www.usg.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Remedial Flooring Adhesive: Floor covering manufacturer's recommended product, suitable for the moisture and pH conditions present; low-VOC. In the absence of any recommendation from flooring manufacturer, provide a product recommended by adhesive manufacturer as suitable for substrate and floor covering and for conditions present.

C. Remedial Floor Coating: Single- or multi-layer coating or coating/overlay combination intended by its manufacturer to resist water vapor transmission to degree sufficient to meet flooring manufacturer's emission limits, resistant to the level of alkalinity (pH) found, and suitable for adhesion of flooring without further treatment.
   1. Thickness: As required for application and in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
   2. Products:
      a. ARDEX Engineered Cements; ARDEX MC RAPID: www.ardexamericas.com/#sle.
      b. Floor Seal Technology, Inc; MES 100 with Floor Seal FloorCem SLU: www.floorseal.com/#sle.
      c. Sika Corporation; Sikafloor Moisture Tolerance Epoxy Primer and Sikafloor Self-Leveling Moisture Tolerant Resurfacer: www.sikafloorusa.com/#sle.
      d. UZIN, a division of UFLOOR Systems Inc; Uzin NC-890 Hydro Patch: www.ufloorsystems.com/#sle.
      e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONCRETE SLAB PREPARATION

A. Perform following operations in the order indicated:
   1. Existing concrete slabs (on-grade and elevated) with existing floor coverings:
      a. Visual observation of existing floor covering, for adhesion, water damage, alkaline deposits, and other defects.
      b. Removal of existing floor covering.
   2. Preliminary cleaning.
   3. Specified remediation, if required.
   4. Patching, smoothing, and leveling, as required.

5. Other preparation specified.
6. Adhesive bond and compatibility test.
7. Protection.

B. Remediations:
1. Active Water Leaks or Continuing Moisture Migration to Surface of Slab: Correct this condition before doing any other remediation; re-test after correction.
2. Excessive Moisture Emission or Relative Humidity: If an adhesive that is resistant to the level of moisture present is available and acceptable to flooring manufacturer, use that adhesive for installation of the flooring; if not, apply remedial floor coating or remedial sheet membrane over entire suspect floor area.
3. Excessive Alkalinity (pH): If remedial floor coating is necessary to address excessive moisture, no additional remediation is required; if not, if an adhesive that is resistant to the level present is available and acceptable to the flooring manufacturer, use that adhesive for installation of the flooring; otherwise, apply a skim coat of specified patching compound over entire suspect floor area.

3.02 REMOVAL OF EXISTING FLOOR COVERINGS

A. Comply with local, State, and federal regulations and recommendations of RFCI (RWP), as applicable to floor covering being removed.

B. Dispose of removed materials in accordance with local, State, and federal regulations and as specified.

3.03 PREPARATION

A. See individual floor covering section(s) for additional requirements.

B. Comply with requirements and recommendations of floor covering manufacturer.

C. Remove sub-floor ridges and bumps.

D. Fill and smooth surface cracks, grooves, depressions, control joints and other non-moving joints, and other irregularities with patching compound.
1. Apply, trowel, and float filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface.

E. Do not fill expansion joints, isolation joints, or other moving joints.

F. Prohibit traffic until filler is cured.

3.04 ADHESIVE BOND AND COMPATIBILITY TESTING

A. Comply with requirements and recommendations of floor covering manufacturer.

3.05 APPLICATION OF REMEDIAL FLOOR COATING

A. Comply with requirements and recommendations of coating manufacturer.

B. Comply with requirements and recommendations of treatment manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 092116
GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Metal stud wall framing.

B. Gypsum wallboard

C. Joint treatment and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking product and execution requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AISI S220 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Nonstructural Framing.

B. AISI S240 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing.

C. ASTM A1003/A1003M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Carbon, Metallic- and Nonmetallic-Coated for Cold-Formed Framing Members.

D. ASTM C754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products.

E. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board.

F. ASTM C1629/C1629M - Standard Classification for Abuse-Resistant Nondecorated Interior Gypsum Panel Products and Fiber-Reinforced Cement Panels.

G. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber.

H. GA-216 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data:
   1. Provide data on metal framing, gypsum board, accessories, and joint finishing system.

C. Test Reports: For plaster, gypsum board panels and drywall compound, provide independent laboratory reports and test results showing negative asbestos containing materials content using Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM) test method.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing gypsum board installation and finishing, with minimum five years of experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

A. Provide completed assemblies complying with ASTM C840 and GA-216.
   1. See PART 3 for finishing requirements.

2.02 METAL FRAMING MATERIALS

A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1003/A1003M, subject to the ductility limitations indicated in AISI S240.

B. Manufacturers - Metal Framing, Connectors, and Accessories:
   1. Clarkwestern Dietrich Building Systems LLC: www.clarkdietrich.com.
   2. Custom Stud Inc: www.customstud.com
   3. Marino: www.marinoware.com/#sle.
   4. Telling Industries, www.buildstrong.com.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

C. Nonstructural Framing System Components: AISI S220; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/120 at 5 psf.
   1. Studs: C-shaped with knurled or embossed faces.
   2. Runners: U shaped, sized to match studs.
   3. Resilient Furring Channels: Single or double leg configuration; 1/2 inch channel depth.
      a. Products:
         1) Same manufacturer as other framing materials.

D. Partition Head To Structure Connections: Provide track fastened to structure with legs of sufficient length to accommodate deflection, for friction fit of studs cut short and fastened as indicated on drawings.

E. Nail Guard:
   1. Provide nail guard as required by local authority having jurisdiction.
   2. Provide nail guard on face of studs where piping and conduit are routed through the partition within 1-1/4" of the face of the studs.

2.03 BOARD MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers - Gypsum-Based Board:
   1. American Gypsum Company: www.americangypsum.com/#sle.
   2. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
   3. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum: www.gpgypsum.com/#sle.
   4. National Gypsum Company: www.nationalgypsum.com/#sle.
   5. PABCO Gypsum: www.pabcogypsum.com/#sle.
   6. USG Corporation: www.usg.com/#sle.
   7. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Impact Resistant Wallboard:
   1. Application: All locations in project.
   2. Surface Abrasion: Level 3, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
   3. Indentation: Level 1, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
   4. Soft Body Impact: Level 2, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
   5. Hard Body Impact: Level 2, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
   6. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
   7. Type: Fire-resistance-rated Type X, UL or WH listed.
   8. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
   9. Edges: Tapered.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

3.02 FRAMING INSTALLATION

A. Metal Framing: Install in accordance with AISI S220 and manufacturer's instructions.

B. Studs: Space studs at 16 inches on center.
   1. Extend partition framing to structure where indicated and to ceiling in other locations.
   2. Partitions Terminating at Ceiling: Attach ceiling runner securely to ceiling track in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   3. Partitions Terminating at Structure: Attach extended leg top runner to structure, maintain clearance between top of studs and structure, and brace both flanges of studs with continuous bridging.

C. Openings: Reinforce openings as required for weight of doors or operable panels, using not less than double studs at jambs.

D. Standard Wall Furring: Install at concrete walls scheduled to receive gypsum board, not more than 4 inches from floor and ceiling lines and abutting walls. Secure in place on alternate channel flanges at maximum 24 inches on center.
   1. Orientation: Horizontal.
   2. Spacing: At 16 inches on center.

E. Blocking: Install wood blocking for support of:
   1. Framed openings.
   2. Wall-mounted cabinets.
   3. Plumbing fixtures.
   4. Toilet partitions.
   5. Toilet accessories.
   6. Wall-mounted door hardware.

3.03 BOARD INSTALLATION

A. Comply with ASTM C840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.

B. Single-Layer Nonrated: Install gypsum board in most economical direction, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing.

C. Double-Layer, Nonrated: Use gypsum board for first layer, placed parallel to framing or furring members, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing. Use glass mat faced gypsum board at exterior walls and at other locations as indicated. Place second layer perpendicular to framing or furring members. Offset joints of second layer from joints of first layer.

D. Installation on Metal Framing: Use screws for attachment of gypsum board except face layer of nonrated double-layer assemblies, which may be installed by means of adhesive lamination.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

A. Control Joints: Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces and as indicated.
   1. Not more than 30 feet apart on walls and ceilings over 50 feet long.

B. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.

C. Edge Trim: Install at locations where gypsum board abuts dissimilar materials.

3.05 JOINT TREATMENT

A. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:
   1. Level 5: Walls and ceilings to receive semi-gloss or gloss paint finish and other areas specifically indicated. Walls receiving marker board paint system including new and existing walls.
   2. Level 4: Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish or wall coverings, unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Level 3: Walls to receive textured wall finish.
   4. Level 2: In utility areas, behind cabinetry, and on backing board to receive tile finish.
   5. Level 1: Fire rated wall areas above finished ceilings, whether or not accessible in the completed construction.
   6. Level 0: Temporary partitions.

B. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
   1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch.

C. Where Level 5 finish is indicated, spray apply high build drywall surfacer over entire surface after joints have been properly treated; achieve a flat and tool mark-free finish.

D. Fill and finish joints and corners of cementitious backing board as recommended by manufacturer.

3.06 CORNER GUARDS

A. Install blocking and mechanical blocking anchoring, etc. required for recessed or surface mounted corner guards as detailed on the drawings above base.

3.07 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 096500
RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Resilient sheet flooring.

B. Resilient tile flooring.

C. Resilient base.

D. Resilient stair accessories .

E. Installation accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 016116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

B. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Restrictions on curing compounds for concrete slabs and floors to receive adhesive-applied resilient flooring.

C. Section 090561 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Removal of existing floor coverings, cleaning, and preparation.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E648 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.

B. ASTM E662 - Standard Test Method for Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials

C. ASTM F1066 - Standard Specification for Vinyl Composition Floor Tile.

D. ASTM F1861 - Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base.

E. RFCI (RWP) - Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide sheet flooring and tile flooring supplied by one manufacturer, including leveling and patching compounds and adhesives.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Test Reports: For flooring, leveling and patching compound and adhesives, provide independent laboratory reports and test results showing negative asbestos containing materials content using Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM) test method.

C. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Upon receipt, immediately remove any shrink-wrap and check materials for damage and the correct style, color, quantity and run numbers.

B. Store all materials off of the floor in an acclimatized, weather-tight space.

C. Maintain temperature in storage area between 55 degrees F and 90 degrees F.

D. Protect materials from damage by storing in a dry location.

E. Protect roll materials from damage by storing on end.

F. Do not double stack pallets.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Store materials for not less than 48 hours prior to installation in area of installation at a temperature of 70 degrees F to achieve temperature stability. Thereafter, maintain conditions above 55 degrees F.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for Vinyl Sheet Flooring.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SHEET FLOORING

2.02 TILE FLOORING

A. Vinyl Composition Tile - Type ____: Homogeneous, with color extending throughout thickness.
   1. Manufacturers: Resilient flooring
      a. Johnsonite, a Tarkett Company: www.johnsonite.com.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
   2. Minimum Requirements: Comply with ASTM F1066, of Class corresponding to type specified.
   3. Critical Radiant Flux (CRF): Minimum 0.45 watt per square centimeter, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 648.
   4. Smoke Evolution: Maximum specific optical density of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 662.
   5. Size: as indicated on drawings
   6. VOC Content Limits: As specified in Section 016116.
   7. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
   8. Pattern: As shown on drawings.
   9. Colors: To be selected from manufacturer's full range of available colors.
      a. Selection to be made by Architect after award of contract.
      b. Allow for minimum of four colors to be selected, unless otherwise indicated, without additional cost to Owner.
      c. Colors to be homogenous in each room or space, unless otherwise indicated.

2.03 RESILIENT BASE

A. Resilient Base: ASTM F1861, Type TS rubber, vulcanized thermoset; top set Style B, Cove.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Burke Flooring: www.burkeflooring.com/#sle.
      b. Johnsonite, a Tarkett Company: www.johnsonite.com.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
   2. Critical Radiant Flux (CRF): Minimum 0.45 watt per square centimeter, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 648.
   3. Height: 6 inch.
      a. Exception: Height at casework toe kickboards shall be 4 inch.
   4. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
   5. Finish: Matte.
   6. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
   7. Accessories: Premolded external corners and internal corners.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Subfloor Filler: White premix latex; type recommended by adhesive material manufacturer.

B. Primers and Adhesives: Waterproof; types recommended by flooring manufacturer.
   1. VOC Content Limits: As specified in Section 016116.

C. Moldings, Transition and Edge Strips: as indicated on drawings.

D. Filler for Coved Base: Plastic.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are flat to tolerances acceptable to flooring manufacturer, free of cracks that might telegraph through flooring, clean, dry, and free of curing compounds, surface hardeners, and other chemicals that might interfere with bonding of flooring to substrate.

B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive resilient base.

C. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for resilient flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
   1. Test in accordance with Section 090561.
   2. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by resilient flooring manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.

D. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

E. Report any unsatisfactory conditions in writing.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove existing resilient flooring and flooring adhesives; follow the recommendations of RFCI (RWP).

B. Remove subfloor ridges and bumps. Fill minor low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with subfloor filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface.

C. Prohibit traffic until filler is fully cured.

D. Clean substrate.

E. Apply primer as required to prevent "bleed-through" or interference with adhesion by substances that cannot be removed.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.

B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Spread only enough adhesive to permit installation of materials before initial set.

D. Fit joints and butt seams tightly.

E. Set flooring in place, press with heavy roller to attain full adhesion.

F. Where type of floor finish, pattern, or color are different on opposite sides of door, terminate flooring under centerline of door.

G. Install edge strips at unprotected or exposed edges, where flooring terminates, and where indicated.
   1. Metal Strips: Attach to substrate before installation of flooring using stainless steel screws.
   2. Resilient Strips: Attach to substrate using adhesive.

H. Scribe flooring to walls, columns, cabinets, floor outlets, and other appurtenances to produce tight joints.

I. Install flooring in recessed floor access covers, maintaining floor pattern.

3.04 INSTALLATION - SHEET FLOORING

A. Lay flooring with joints and seams parallel to longer room dimensions, to produce minimum number of seams. Lay out seams to avoid widths less than 1/3 of roll width; match patterns at seams.

B. Seams are prohibited in bathrooms, rooms where width or depth of room is less than roll width, toilet rooms, rooms where width or depth of room is less than roll width, custodial closets, rooms where width or depth of room is less than roll width, and rooms where width or depth of room is less than roll width.

C. Coved Base: Install coved base filler as backing at floor to wall junction. Extend sheet flooring vertically to 6 inch height, and cover top edge with metal cap strip.

3.05 INSTALLATION - TILE FLOORING

A. Mix tile from container to ensure shade variations are consistent when tile is placed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Lay flooring with joints and seams parallel to building lines to produce symmetrical pattern.

C. Replace any tile that are telegraphing pin heads due to failure to remove debris.
   1. Remove affected tile.
   2. Remove debris.
   3. Install new tile, do not use original tile.

3.06 INSTALLATION - RESILIENT BASE

A. Fit joints tightly and make vertical. Maintain minimum dimension of 18 inches between joints.

B. Miter internal corners. At external corners, use premolded units. At exposed ends, use premolded units.

C. Install base on solid backing. Bond tightly to wall and floor surfaces.

D. Scribe and fit to door frames and other interruptions.

3.07 INSTALLATION - STAIR COVERINGS

A. Install stair coverings in one piece for full width and depth of tread.

B. Adhere over entire surface. Fit accurately and securely.

3.08 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.

B. Clean in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.09 PROTECTION

A. Prohibit traffic on resilient flooring for 48 hours after installation.

B. Protect finished floor until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 096813
TILE CARPETING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Carpet tile, fully adhered.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 016116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

B. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Restrictions on curing compounds for concrete slabs and floors to receive adhesive-applied flooring.

C. Section 090561 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Removal of existing floor coverings, cleaning, and preparation.

D. Section 090561 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Concrete slab moisture and alkalinity independent testing and remediation procedures.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D2859 - Standard Test Method for Ignition Characteristics of Finished Textile Floor Covering Materials.

B. ASTM E648 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.

C. ASTM E662 - Standard Test Method for Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials

D. NFPA 253 - Standard Method of Test for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate layout of joints, direction of carpet pile, and location of edge moldings.

C. Test Reports: For flooring, leveling and patching compound and adhesives, provide independent laboratory reports and test results showing negative asbestos containing materials content using Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM) test method.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing carpet tile with minimum five years documented experience and approved by carpet tile manufacturer.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Store materials in area of installation for minimum period of 24 hours prior to installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Tile Carpeting, Type Modular: Patterned loop, manufactured in one color dye lot.
   1. Product: Gravity series manufactured by Tandus, A Tarkett Company: www.commercial.tarkett.com.
   2. Tile Size: , nominal.
   3. Thickness:.187 inch pile height.
   4. Color: As indicated on the drawings.
   5. Pattern: As indicated on the drawings.
   6. Critical Radiant Flux: Minimum of 0.45 watts/sq cm, when tested in accordance with ASTM E648 or NFPA 253.
   7. Smoke Evolution: Maximum specific optical density of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 662.

8. Surface Flammability Ignition: Pass ASTM D2859 (the "pill test").
9. VOC Content: Comply with Section 016116.
10. Primary Backing Material: Powerbond.
11. Minimum Total Face Weight: 14 oz/sq yd.
12. Min. TARR: 3.5 when tested in accordance with ASTM D5252.
13. Dimensional Stability: Passing Aachen Test.

B. Carpet Tile Type Modular Walk Off: Patterned loop with scraper fibers, manufactured in one color dye lot. Provided by the owner.
1. Product: Abrasive Action II manufactured by Tandus, A Tarkett Company: www.commercial.tarkett.com.
2. Tile Size: 24 x 24 inch, nominal.
3. Thickness:.187 inch minimum pile height.
4. Color: As indicated on the drawings.
5. Critical Radiant Flux: Minimum of 0.45 watts/sq cm, when tested in accordance with ASTM E648 or NFPA 253.
6. Smoke Evolution: Maximum specific optical density of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 662.
7. Surface Flammability Ignition: Pass ASTM D2859 (the "pill test").
8. VOC Content: Comply with Section 01 6116.
9. Static Control Fiber: Invista Antron® Legacy type 6,6 or Invista Antron® Lumena with DuraTech® soil resistance treatment.
10. Max. Electrostatic Charge: 3 Kv. at 20 percent relative humidity.
11. Minimum Total Face Weight: 24 oz/sq yd.
12. Min. TARR: 3.5 when tested in accordance with ASTM D5252.
13. Dimensional Stability: Passing Aachen Test.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Sub-Floor Filler: Type recommended by flooring material manufacturer, no latex material allowed.

B. Edge Strips: Embossed aluminum, color as selected by Architect.

C. Stair Nosing: As specified in Section 096500.

D. Adhesives:
1. Compatible with materials being adhered; maximum VOC content as specified in Section 016116.

E. Carpet Tile Adhesive: Recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that subfloor surfaces are smooth and flat within tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive carpet tile.

B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive carpet tile.

C. Verify that subfloor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of adhesive materials to subfloor surfaces.

D. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
1. Test in accordance with Section 090561.
2. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by flooring material manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.

E. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare floor substrates for installation of flooring in accordance with Section 090561.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.

B. Install carpet tile in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Blend carpet from different cartons to ensure minimal variation in color match.

D. Cut carpet tile clean. Fit carpet tight to intersection with vertical surfaces without gaps.

E. Lay carpet tile in square pattern, with pile direction alternating to next unit, set aligned as indicated on shop drawings.

F. Locate change of color or pattern between rooms under door centerline.

G. Trim carpet tile neatly at walls and around interruptions.

H. Complete installation of edge strips, concealing exposed edges.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive without damage, from floor, base, and wall surfaces.

B. Clean and vacuum carpet surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 099113
EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface preparation.

B. Field application of paints.

C. Scope: Finish exterior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated, including the following:

D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
   1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
   2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
   3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
   4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, and operating parts of equipment.
   5. Non-metallic roofing and flashing.
   6. Marble, granite, slate, and other natural stones.
   7. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
   8. Ceramic and other types of tiles.
   9. Brick, glass unit masonry, architectural concrete, cast stone, integrally colored plaster and stucco.
   10. Exterior insulation and finish system (EIFS).
   11. Glass.
   12. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 016116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Comply with ASTM D16 for interpretation of terms used in this section.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D16 - Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications.

B. MPI (APL) - Master Painters Institute Approved Products List; Master Painters and Decorators Association.

C. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual.

D. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning.

E. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
   1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g. "alkyd enamel").
   2. MPI product number (e.g. MPI #47).
   3. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.

C. Samples: Submit two paper chip samples, 4 x 4 inch in size illustrating range of colors and textures available for each surface finishing product scheduled.

D. Certification: By manufacturer that paints and finishes comply with VOC limits specified.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum three years documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.

B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.

C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the paint product manufacturer's temperature ranges.

B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.

C. Do not apply exterior paint and finishes during rain or snow, or when relative humidity is outside the humidity ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.

D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Latex Paints: 50 degrees F for exterior; unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.

E. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide paints and finishes from the same manufacturer to the greatest extent possible.
   1. Substitution of MPI-approved products by a different manufacturer is preferred over substitution of unapproved products by the same manufacturer.
   2. Substitution of a different paint system using MPI-approved products by the same manufacturer will be considered.

B. Paints:
   1. Behr Process Corporation: www.behr.com/#sle.
   2. Glidden Paint: www.glidden.com
   3. PPG Paints: www.ppgpaints.com/#sle.
   4. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.

C. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.

D. Substitutions: Not permitted.

2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

A. Paints and Finishes: Ready-mixed, unless required to be a field-catalyzed paint.
   1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
   2. For opaque finishes, tint each coat including primer coat and intermediate coats, one-half shade lighter than succeeding coat, with final finish coat as base color.
   3. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.

4. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is described explicitly in manufacturer's product instructions.

B. Flammability: Comply with applicable code for surface burning characteristics.

C. Sheens: Provide the sheens specified; where sheen is not specified, sheen will be selected later by Architect from the manufacturer's full line.

D. Colors: To be selected from manufacturer's full range of available colors.
   1. Allow for minimum of three colors for each system, unless otherwise indicated, without additional cost to Owner.
   2. Extend colors to surface edges; colors may change at any edge as directed by Architect.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - EXTERIOR

A. Paint ME-OP-3A - Ferrous Metals, Unprimed, Alkyd, 3 Coat:
   1. One coat of alkyd primer.
   2. Gloss: Two coats of alkyd enamel; use this sheen for all locations unless otherwise indicated.

B. Paint MgE-OP-3A - Galvanized Metals, Alkyd, 3 Coat:
   1. One coat galvanize primer.
   2. Gloss: Two coats of alkyd enamel; use this sheen for all locations unless otherwise indicated.

2.04 PRIMERS

A. Primers: Provide the following unless other primer is required or recommended by manufacturer of top coats.
   1. Alkyd Primer for Galvanized Metal.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.

B. Patching Material: Latex filler.

C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin application of paints and finishes until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.

C. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially effect proper application.

D. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

E. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.

F. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
   1. Concrete Floors and Traffic Surfaces: 8 percent.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Remove or repair existing paints or finishes that exhibit surface defects.

D. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces for finishing.

E. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.

F. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.

G. Insulated Coverings: Remove dirt, grease, and oil from canvas and cotton.

H. Concrete Floors and Traffic Surfaces: Remove contamination, acid etch, and rinse floors with clear water. Verify required acid-alkali balance is achieved. Allow to dry.

I. Galvanized Surfaces:
   1. Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.
   2. Prepare surface according to SSPC-SP 2.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.

B. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".

C. Where adjacent sealant is to be painted, do not apply finish coats until sealant is applied.

D. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.

E. Apply each coat to uniform appearance.

F. Dark Colors and Deep Clear Colors: Regardless of number of coats specified, apply additional coats until complete hide is achieved.

G. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.

H. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes until completion of project.

B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

3.06 SCHEDULE - PAINT SYSTEMS

A. Wood: Finish surfaces exposed to view.

B. Steel Fabrications: Finish surfaces exposed to view.
   1. Exterior: ME-OP-3A, gloss; finish all surfaces, including concealed surfaces, before installation.

C. Galvanized Steel: Finish surfaces exposed to view.
   1. Exterior: Paint MgE-OP-3A, gloss.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 099123
INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface preparation.

B. Field application of paints.

C. Scope: Finish interior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated, including the following:
   1. All miscellaneous steel and unfinished metal elements.
   2. Mechanical and Electrical:
      a. In finished areas, paint insulated and exposed pipes, conduit, boxes, insulated and exposed ducts, hangers, brackets, collars and supports, mechanical equipment, electrical equipment, and eletrical raceways, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
   1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
   2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
   3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
   4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, bar code labels, and operating parts of equipment.
   5. Marble, granite, slate, and other natural stones.
   6. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
   7. Ceramic and other tiles.
   8. Glass.
   9. Acoustical materials, unless specifically indicated.
   10. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.
   11. Bathroom and Accessories
   12. FRP Doors

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 016116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

B. Section 092116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: New and existing wall preparation for final finish.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Comply with ASTM D16 for interpretation of terms used in this section.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D16 - Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications.

B. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual.

C. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning.

D. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
   1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g., "alkyd enamel").
   2. MPI product number (e.g., MPI #47).
   3. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.

C. Certification: By manufacturer that paints and finishes comply with VOC limits specified.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum three years experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.

B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.

C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.

B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.

C. Minimum Application Temperatures for Paints: 50 degrees F for interiors unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.

D. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide paints and finishes from the same manufacturer to the greatest extent possible.
   1. In the event that a single manufacturer cannot provide specified products, minor exceptions will be permitted provided approval by Architect is obtained using the specified procedures for submittals.
   2. Substitution of MPI-approved products by a different manufacturer is preferred over substitution of unapproved products by the same manufacturer.
   3. Substitution of a different paint system using MPI-approved products by the same manufacturer will be considered.

B. Paints:
   1. Behr Process Corporation: www.behr.com/#sle.
   2. Glidden Paint: www.glidden.com
   3. PPG Paints: www.ppgpaints.com/#sle.
   4. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.

C. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.

D. Substitutions: Not permitted.

2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

A. Paints and Finishes: Ready-mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed paint.
   1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
   2. For opaque finishes, tint each coat including primer coat and intermediate coats, one-half shade lighter than succeeding coat, with final finish coat as base color.
   3. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.

4. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.

B. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: Comply with Section 016116.

C. Flammability: Comply with applicable code for surface burning characteristics.

D. Sheens: Provide the sheens specified; where sheen is not specified, sheen will be selected later by Architect from the manufacturer's full line.

E. Colors: As indicated on drawings.
1. Allow for minimum of three colors for each system, unless otherwise indicated, without additional cost to Owner.
2. Extend colors to surface edges; colors may change at any edge as directed by Architect.
3. In utility areas, finish equipment, piping, conduit, and exposed duct work in colors according to the color coding scheme indicated.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR

A. Paint I-TR-C - Transparent Finish on Concrete Floors.
1. 1 coat stain.
2. Sealer: Water Based Sealer for Concrete Floors; MPI #99.
3. Sealer Sheen:
a. Gloss: MPI gloss level 6; use this sheen at all locations.

B. Paint MI-OP-3L - Ferrous Metals, Unprimed, Latex, 3 Coat:
1. One coat of latex primer.
2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of latex enamel.

C. Paint MI-OP-2L - Ferrous Metals, Primed, Latex, 2 Coat:
1. Touch-up with latex primer.
2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of latex enamel; use this sheen for all locations unless otherwise indicated.

D. Paint MgI-OP-3L - Galvanized Metals, Latex, 3 Coat:
1. One coat galvanize primer.
2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of latex enamel.

E. Paint CI-OP-3E - Concrete/Masonry, Epoxy Enamel, 3 Coat:
1. One coat of catalyzed epoxy primer.
2. Gloss: Two coats of catalyzed epoxy enamel; use this sheen for all locations unless otherwise indicated.

F. Paint GI-OP-3LA - Gypsum Board/Plaster, Latex-Acrylic, 3 Coat:
1. One coat of latex primer sealer.
2. Eggshell: Two coats of latex-acrylic enamel; use this sheen for all locations unless otherwise indicated.

G. Paint GI-P-1A - Gypsum Board/Plaster, Primer, 1 Coat:
1. One coat of latex primer sealer.

2.04 PRIMERS

A. Primers: Provide the following unless other primer is required or recommended by manufacturer of top coats.
1. Interior Institutional Low Odor/VOC Primer Sealer; MPI #149.
2. Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler; MPI #4.
3. Concrete Floor Primer, Waterborne; MPI #99.
4. Interior Rust-Inhibitive Water Based Primer; MPI #107.
5. Interior Water Based Primer for Galvanized Metal; MPI #134 or #134 X-Green.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.

B. Patching Material: Latex filler.

C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.

B. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.

C. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

D. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.

E. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces is below the following maximums:
   1. Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.
   2. Concrete Floors and Traffic Surfaces: 8 percent.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Remove or repair existing paints or finishes that exhibit surface defects.

D. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.

E. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.

F. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.

G. Masonry:
   1. Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content, alkalinity of surfaces, or if alkalinity of mortar joints exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions. Allow to dry.
   2. Prepare surface as recommended by top coat manufacturer.
   3. Clean surfaces with pressurized water. Use pressure range of 600 to 1,500 psi at 6 to 12 inches. Allow to dry.

H. Concrete Floors and Traffic Surfaces: Remove contamination, acid etch and rinse floors with clear water. Verify required acid-alkali balance is achieved. Allow to dry.

I. Gypsum Board: Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.

J. Insulated Coverings: Remove dirt, grease, and oil from canvas and cotton.

K. Galvanized Surfaces:
   1. Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.
   2. Prepare surface according to SSPC-SP 2.

L. Ferrous Metal:
   1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.
   2. Shop-Primed Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.

3. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP 6 Commercial Blast Cleaning. Protect from corrosion until coated.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.

B. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".

C. Where adjacent sealant is to be painted, do not apply finish coats until sealant is applied.

D. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.

E. Apply each coat to uniform appearance in thicknesses specified by manufacturer.

F. Dark Colors and Deep Clear Colors: Regardless of number of coats specified, apply as many coats as necessary for complete hide.

G. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.

H. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes until completion of project.

B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

3.06 SCHEDULE - PAINT SYSTEMS

A. Concrete Floors: Transparent finish for concrete floors
   1. Interior: I-TR-C, gloss

B. Concrete, Concrete Masonry Units (CMU), Concrete Block, Brick Masonry: Finish surfaces exposed to view.
   1. Interior: CI-OP-3L, semi-gloss.

C. Gypsum Board: Finish surfaces exposed to view.

D. Steel Fabrications: Finish surfaces exposed to view.
   1. Interior: MI-OP-3L, gloss.

E. Galvanized Steel: Finish surfaces exposed to view.
   1. Interior: Mgl-OP-3L.

F. Shop-Primed Metal Items: Finish surfaces exposed to view.
   1. Finish the following items:
      a. Exposed surfaces of steel stairs and railings.
      b. Mechanical equipment.
   2. Interior: MI-OP-2L.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 099733
ENCAPSULATION OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The work includes the encapsulating of the following:
   1. Lock down of removal work areas and abated surfaces
   2. Sealing of exposed edges
   3. Architectural Finish

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical information including label analysis and application instructions for each material proposed for use.

B. Material Safety Data Sheet: Submit the Material Safety Data Sheet, or equivalent, in accordance with the OSHA Hazard Communication Standard (29 CFR 1910.1200) for each surfactant and encapsulating material proposed for use on the work. Include a separate attachment for each sheet indicating the specific worker protective equipment proposed for use with the material indicated.

C. Installation Instructions: Submit manufacturer's installation instructions with specific project requirements noted.

1.03 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver materials to the job site in original, new and unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label, and following information:
   1. Name or title of material
   2. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacture
   3. Manufacturer's name
   4. Thinning instructions
   5. Application instructions

B. Deliver materials together with a copy of the OSHA Material Safety Data Sheet for the material.

1.04 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Apply encapsulating materials only when environmental conditions in the work area are as required by the manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ENCAPSULANTS

A. Provide penetrating, bridging type, and/or lockdown encapsulants specifically designed for application to the asbestos-containing material and abated surfaces to which it is being applied and is compatible with the substrate.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Prior to applying any encapsulating material, ensure that application of the sealer will not cause the base material to fail and allow the sealed material to fall of its own weight or separate from the substrate. Should Contractor doubt the ability of the installation to support the sealant, request direction from the Manufacturer before proceeding with the encapsulating work.

B. Do Not Commence Application of encapsulating materials until all removal work within the work area has been completed.

3.02 WORKER PROTECTION

A. Before beginning work with any material for which a Material Safety Data Sheet has been submitted provide workers with the required protective equipment, which may include combination HEPA/chemical cartridges. Require that appropriate protective equipment be used at all times.

3.03 ENCAPSULATION (LOCKDOWN) OF ABATED SURFACES

A. Color the lockdown encapsulant so that visual confirmation of complete and uniform coverage of each coat is possible. Adhere to manufacturer's instructions for coloring.

B. Encapsulate all surfaces in full compliance with manufacturer’s instructions.

3.04 SEALING EXPOSED EDGES

A. Seal edges of Asbestos-Containing Material exposed by removals with two (2) coats of encapsulant.

B. Prior to sealing, permit the exposed edges to dry completely to permit penetration of the sealer.

C. Color the encapsulant contrasting colors in alternate coats so that visual confirmation of complete and uniform coverage of each coat is possible. Adhere to manufacturer's instructions for coloring. At the completion of work the encapsulated surface must be a uniform third color produced by the mixture.

3.05 ARCHITECTURAL FINISH

A. Examine Existing Conditions: Determine if the friable Asbestos-Containing Material to be encapsulated remains sufficiently bonded to receive the encapsulation process and if process will effectively prevent release of asbestos fibers from the material. If the existing
   1. Asbestos-Containing Material is loose and deteriorated, the Contractor must immediately notify the Owner's Representative that removal of friable Asbestos-Containing Material must be accomplished before encapsulation.

B. Before start of work on an architectural finish complete the work of the following:
   1. Section 015733 Worker Protection
   2. Section 015736 Respiratory Protection
   3. Section 015643 Temporary Enclosures
   4. Section 015726 Decontamination Units

C. Comply with all manufacturer's instructions for particular conditions of installation in each case. Consult with manufacturer's technical representative for conditions not covered.

D. Encapsulate all surfaces in full compliance with manufacturer's procedures.

E. At completion of Encapsulation and before removal of Work Area enclosures and Negative Pressure System, decontaminate space in accordance with requirements of Sections 017333 Project Decontamination.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 101400
SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Room identification and interior door signs.

B. Window Signs

C. Exterior Door Signs

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. St. Louis County Police and Fire Chiefs Premises Identification Ordinance - Guidelines for Premises Identification for Educational Group E Facilities.

B. 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines.

C. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design.

D. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's printed product literature for each type of sign, indicating sign styles, font, foreground and background colors, locations, overall dimensions of each sign.

C. Signage Schedule: Provide information sufficient to completely define each sign for fabrication, including room number, room name, other text to be applied, sign and letter sizes, fonts, and colors.

1. When room numbers to appear on signs differ from those on drawings, include the drawing room number on schedule.
2. When content of signs is indicated to be determined later, request such information from Owner through Architect at least 2 months prior to start of fabrication; upon request, submit preliminary schedule.
3. Submit for approval by Owner through Architect prior to fabrication.

D. Selection Samples: Where colors are not specified, submit two sets of color selection charts or chips.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package signs as required to prevent damage before installation.

B. Package room identification and door frame signs in sequential order of installation, labeled by floor or building.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Flat Signs:

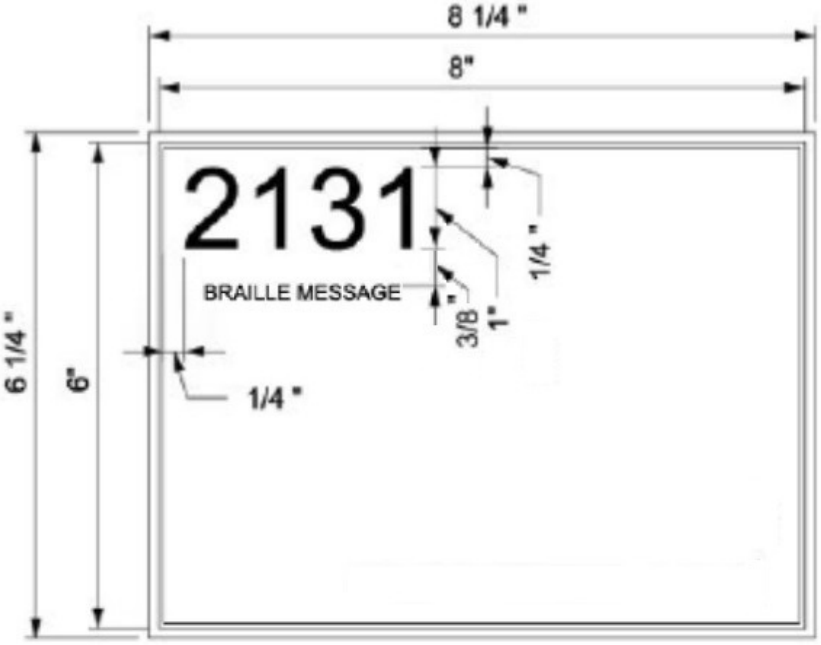
2.02 SIGNAGE APPLICATIONS

A. Accessibility Compliance: Signs are required to comply with ADA Standards and ICC A117.1 and applicable building codes, unless otherwise indicated; in the event of conflicting requirements, comply with the most comprehensive and specific requirements.

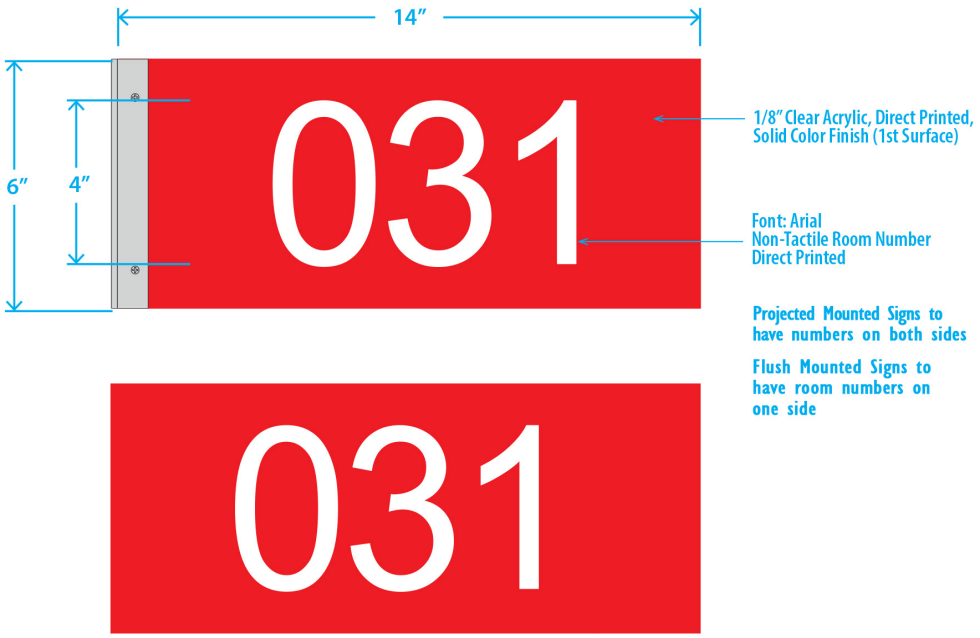
B. Room Identification Signs: Provide a sign for every doorway, whether it has a door or not, within the limits of the Work as scheduled.

1. Sign Type: Flat signs with frame with engraved panel media as specified.
2. Provide "tactile" signage, with letters raised minimum 1/32 inch and Grade II braille.

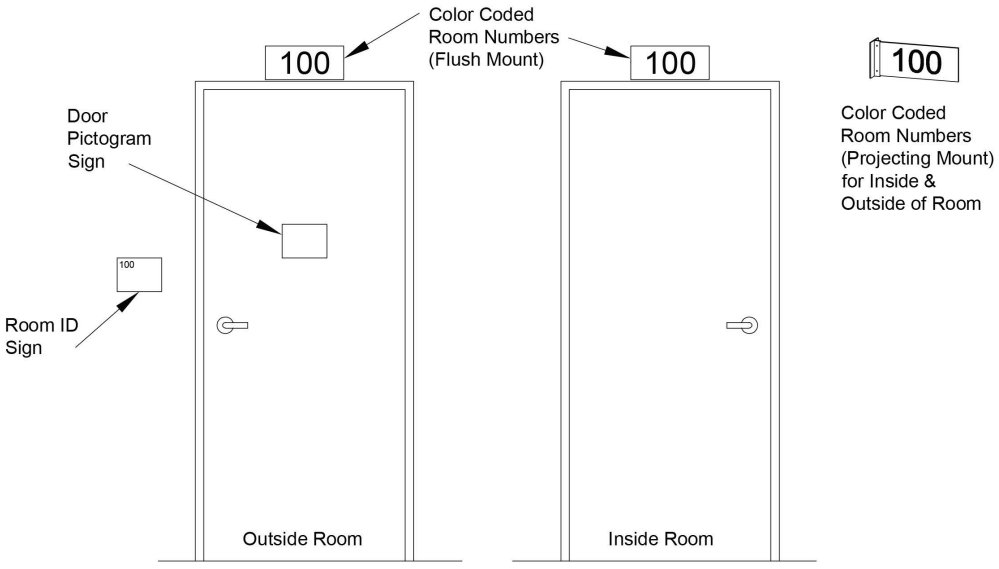
3. Character Height: 1 inch.
4. Sign Size: 6 inches height by 8 inches width.
5. Sign Text:
   a. First Line: Room number as shown on the drawings.
   b. Second Line: Braille message including first line text information.
6. Example sign indicating layout requirements follows:



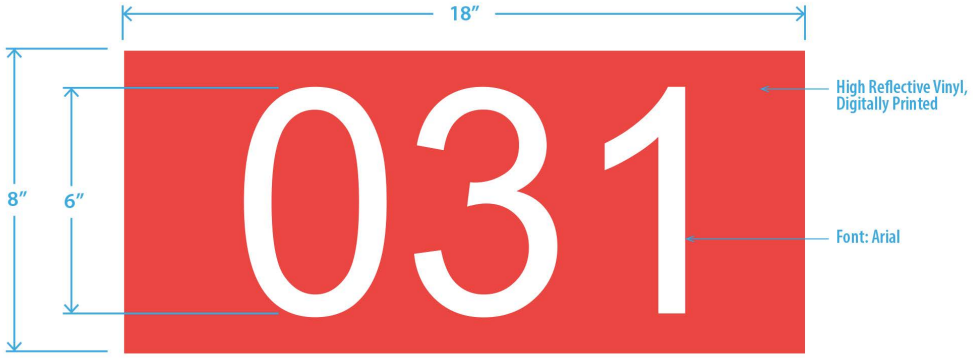
C. Interior Door Signs: Provide a sign above every interior door frame within the limits of the Work as scheduled.
   1. Sign Type: Flat signs with numerical room number on ingress/corridor side and egress/room side of door without frame assigned the color of the zone they occupy. Room numbers shall be readable from all angles from the corridor or area to which they open. Use projected signs as required for readability with numbers on both sides. Door flush signs to have room numbers on one side.
   2. Character Height: 4 inches.
   3. Sign Size: 6 inches height by 14 inches width.
   4. Sign Text: Room number as shown on the drawings.
   5. Sign is not required to meet ADA Standards for Accessible Design.
   6. Example sign indicating layout requirements follows:



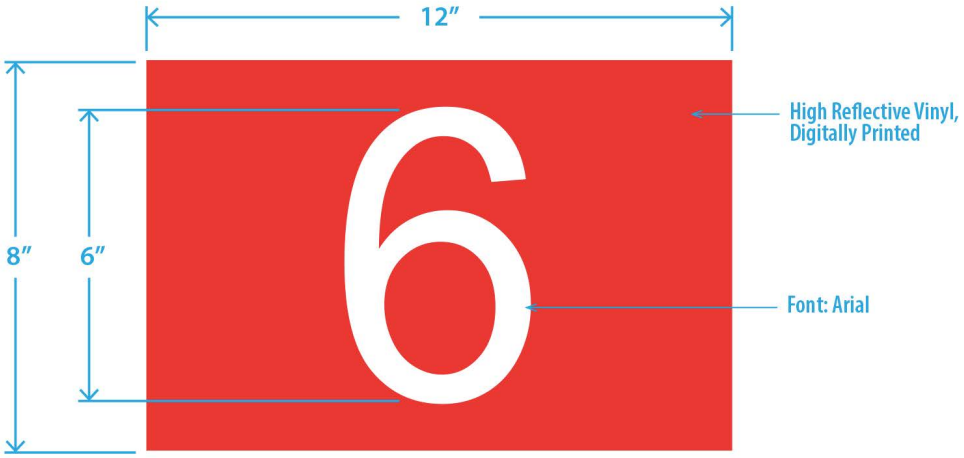
Interior Doors:



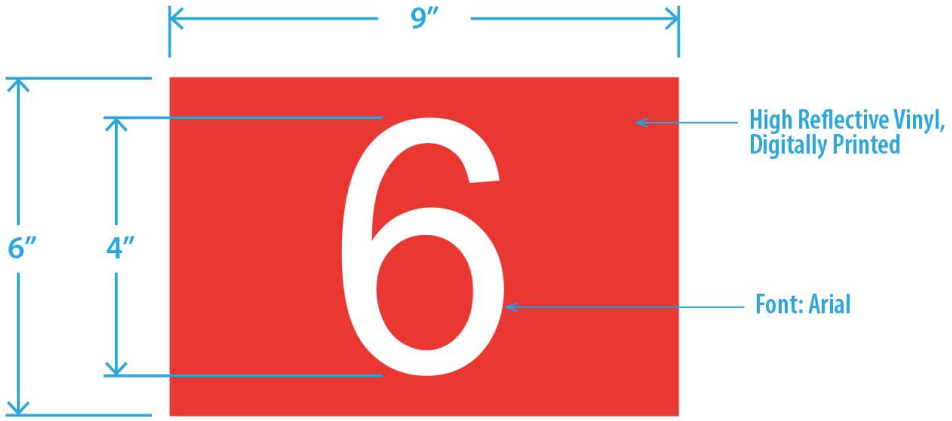
D. Window Signs: Provide a sign on left most facing window mounted on the interior or exterior visible from the exterior within the limits of the Work as scheduled.
   1. Sign Type: Flat signs with numerical room number mounted on left most facing exterior window without frame assigned the color of the zone they occupy. Window flush signs to have room numbers on one side visible from the exterior.
   2. Character Height: 6 inches.
   3. Sign Size: 8 inches height by 18 inches width.
   4. Sign Text: Room number as shown on the drawings.
   5. Sign is not required to meet ADA Standards for Accessible Design.
   6. Example sign indicating layout requirements follows:



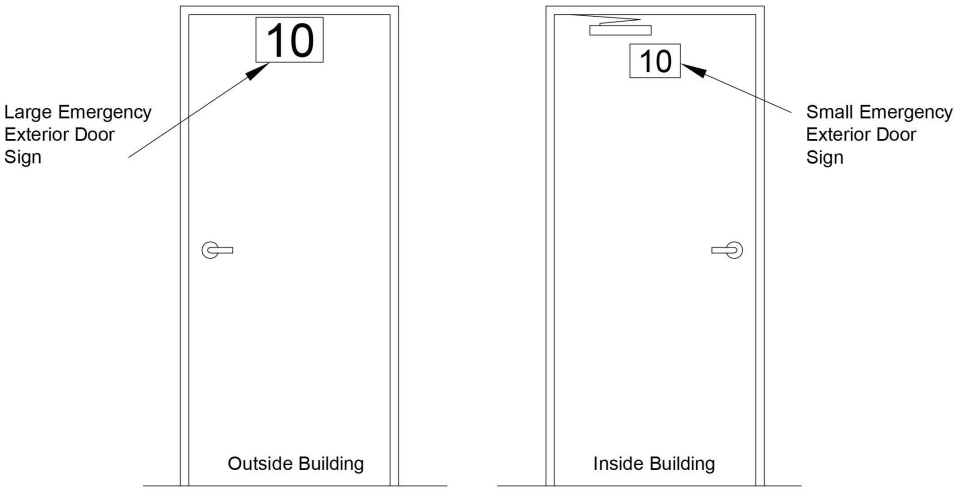
E. Exterior Door Signs: Exterior doors are to be numbered in sequential order starting with the main entrance #1 within the limits of the Work as scheduled. Subsequent door shall be numbered in sequential order in a clockwise manner.
   1. Sign Type: Flat signs with numerical door number mounted on exterior and interior side of door without frame assigned the color of the zone they occupy.
   2. Character Height:
      a. Exterior of door: 6 inches.
      b. Interior of door: 4 inches.
   3. Sign Size:
      a. Exterior of door: 8 inches height by 12 inches width.
      b. Interior of door: 6 inches height by 9 inches width.
   4. Sign Text: Room number as shown on the drawings.
   5. Sign is not required to meet ADA Standards for Accessible Design.
   6. Example sign indicating layout requirements follows:
      Exterior:



      Interior:



Exterior Doors:



2.03 SIGN TYPES

A. Flat Signs: Signage media with frame.
   1. Basis of Design: Gravotech, Inc.; www.gravograph.us
   2. Edges: Square.
   3. Corners: Square.
   4. Removable signage media held in frame with adhesive snap locks, model Gravograph 36352.
   5. Frame:
      a. Molded plastic, color black.
      b. Size 6 inch by 6 inch, model Gravograph 35025.
      c. Size 6 inch by 8 inch or 8 inch by 6 inch, model Gravograph 35028.
   6. Wall Mounting of Signs: Concealed screws.

B. Flat Signs: Signage media without frame.
   1. Edges: Bevelled.
   2. Corners: Square.
   3. Wall Mounting of Signs: Exposed screw.

C. Interior Door and Window Signs (mounted on interior):

1. Edges: Square
2. Corners: Square
3. Mounting of Signs: Tape adhesive
4. Core: Sintra or equal foam PVC 3mm thick.
5. Finish: UV Cured Ink

D. Exterior Door and Window Signs (mounted on exterior):
1. Edges: Square
2. Corners: Square
3. Mounting of Signs: Use clear silicone adhesive
4. Core: Dibond or equal aluminum clad foam PVC core 3mm thick.
5. Finish: UV Cured Ink

E. Color and Font: Unless otherwise indicated:
1. Character Font: Helvetica, Arial, or other sans serif font.
a. Characters shall not be italic, oblique, script, highly decorative, or of other unusual forms.
2. Character Case: Upper case only.
3. Background Color:
a. Room Identification and Pictogram Signs - Black
b. Interior Door Signs, Window Signs, and Exterior Door Signs assigned the color of the zone they occupy
4. Character Color: White.

2.04 TACTILE SIGNAGE MEDIA

A. Engraved Panels: Laminated colored plastic; engraved through face to expose core as background color:
1. Total Thickness: 1/16 inch.

2.05 NON-TACTILE SIGNAGE MEDIA

A. Engraved Panels: Laminated colored plastic; engraved through face to expose core as text color:
1. Total Thickness: 1/16 inch.

2.06 SAFETY SIGNAGE - ZONE IDENTIFICATION

A. Zone Designation: All occupiable structures on the premises shall be divided into sections or designated a specific zone agreeable to the AHJ.

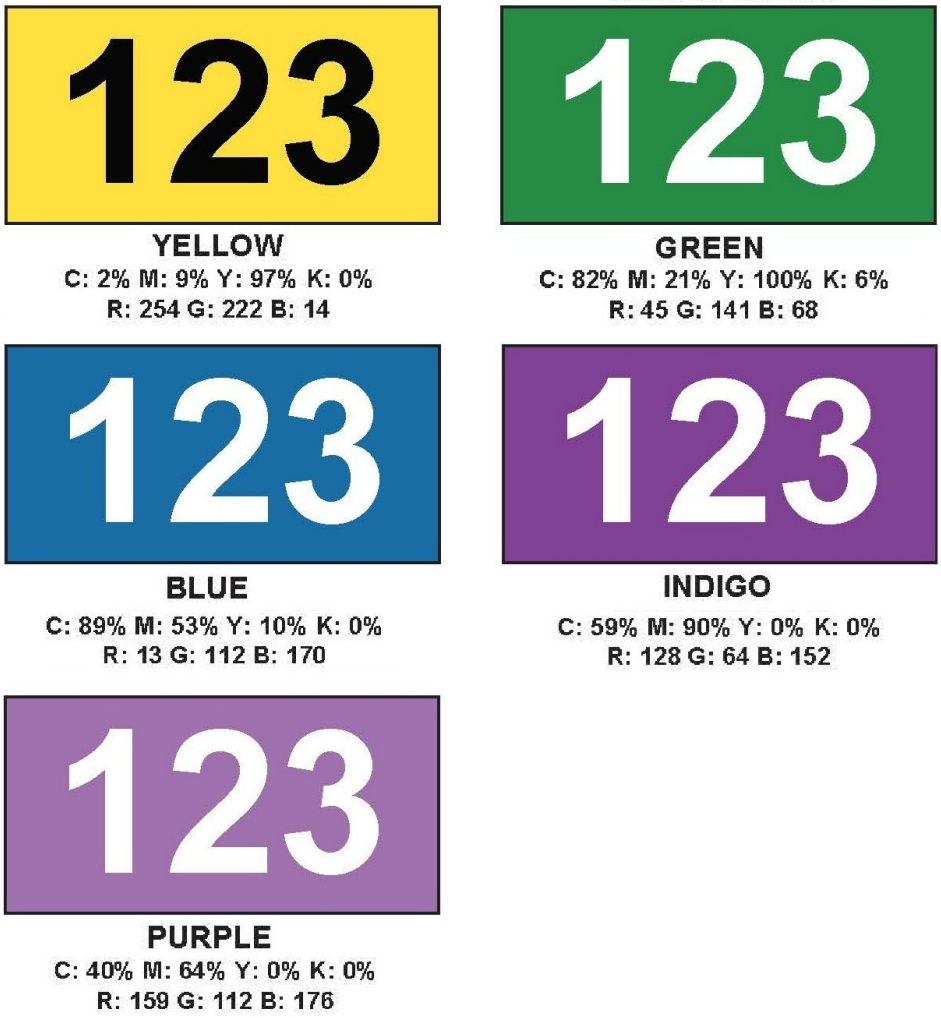
B. Zone Color Assignment: The zones shall be assigned a primary or secondary color. Other colors may be used/added of approved by the AHJ.



RED
C: 0% M: 100% Y: 100% K: 0%
R: 237 G: 28 B: 36



ORANGE
C: 6% M: 68% Y: 91% K: 0%
R: 229 G: 114 B: 50



2.07 ACCESSORIES

A. Concealed Screws: Stainless steel, galvanized steel, chrome plated, or other non-corroding metal.

B. Exposed Screws: Stainless steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install neatly, with horizontal edges level.

C. Locate signs as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. Room Identification Signs:
    a. Mounting height at 48 inches above finished floor to bottom outside edge of sign frame.
    b. Locate on wall at latch side of door as close as possible to the door with a minimum distance of 6 inches from latch edge of door to closest vertical outside edge of sign frame.

c. At double doors, the sign shall be to the right of the right-hand door.
d. Where there is no wall space on the latch side of a single door, or to the right side of double doors, signs shall be on the nearest adjacent wall.

2. Door Signs:
   a. Interior flush signs: Locate above door frame on ingress/corridor side and egress/room side centered on the horizontal centerline of the door frame head with bottom of sign resting on the top of the door frame.
   b. Interior pedestal signs: Use projected signs as required for readability with numbers on both sides.
   c. Provide 2 fasteners, one at each end of the sign on the horizontal centerline of sign.
3. Window Signs:
   a. Mount to exterior window on the interior (or exterior if interior has security flim installed) of the left most facing window. Attach to glass so it is visible from the exterior.
4. If no location is indicated obtain Owner's instructions.

D. Protect from damage until Date of Substantial Completion; repair or replace damaged items.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260505
SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical demolition.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional requirements for alterations work.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. No submittals required.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual sections.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify field measurements and circuiting arrangements are as indicated.

B. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.

C. Demolition drawings are based on field observation and existing record documents.

D. Report discrepancies to Owner before disturbing existing installation.

E. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Verify field loads on circuits identified for demolition.

B. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings to be removed.

C. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction.

D. When electrical demolition work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations.

3.03 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

A. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.

B. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply.

C. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.

D. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets that are not removed.

E. Disconnect and remove electrical devices and equipment serving utilization equipment that has been removed.

F. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.

G. Maintain access to existing electrical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.

H. Extend existing installations using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations, or as specified.

I. Protect salvaged item, as indicated on drawings, against damage during removal, transportation, and reinstallation.

J. Coordinate with Owner for storage location of salvaged items.

3.04 CLEANING AND REPAIR

A. See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for additional requirements.

B. Clean existing materials and equipment that remain or that are to be reused.

C. Obtain Owner's guidance before proceeding on any non-scope related repairs needed to existing materials and equipment that remain or that are to be reused.

D. Panelboards: Clean exposed surfaces and check tightness of electrical connections. Replace damaged circuit breakers and provide closure plates for vacant positions.

E. Panelboards: Provide new, typed circuit directory showing revised circuiting arrangement for all panelboards affected by work.

F. Panelboards: Remove abandon cabling inside panelboards.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260519
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Single conductor building wire.

B. Metal-clad cable.

C. Wiring connectors.

D. Electrical tape.

E. Oxide inhibiting compound.

F. Wire pulling lubricant.

G. Cable ties.

H. 120V power connections to fire alarm components.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.

B. Section 260505 - Selective Demolition for Electrical: Disconnection, removal, and/or extension of existing electrical conductors and cables.

C. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems: Additional requirements for grounding conductors and grounding connectors.

D. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

E. Section 284600 - Fire Detection and Alarm: Fire alarm system conductors and cables.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM B3 - Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire.

B. ASTM B8 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft.

C. ASTM B33 - Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes.

D. ASTM B787/B787M - Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation.

E. ASTM D3005 - Standard Specification for Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape.

F. ASTM D4388 - Standard Specification for Nonmetallic Semi-Conducting and Electrically Insulating Rubber Tapes.

G. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.

H. NECA 120 - Standard for Installing Armored Cable (AC) and Type Metal-Clad (MC) Cable.

I. NEMA WC 70 - Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy.

J. NETA ATS - Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment And Systems.

K. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

L. UL 44 - Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables.

M. UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables.

N. UL 267 - Outline of Investigation for Wire-Pulling Compounds.

O. UL 486A-486B - Wire Connectors.

P. UL 486C - Splicing Wire Connectors.

Q. UL 486D - Sealed Wire Connector Systems.

R. UL 493 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch-Circuit Cables.

S. UL 510 - Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape.

T. UL 1569 - Metal-Clad Cables.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate sizes of raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures installed under other sections with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
2. Coordinate with electrical equipment installed under other sections to provide terminations suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. No submittals required.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conductors and cables in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install or otherwise handle thermoplastic-insulated conductors at temperatures lower than 14 degrees F, unless otherwise permitted by manufacturer's instructions. When installation below this temperature is unavoidable, notify Architect and obtain direction before proceeding with work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS

A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated.

C. Nonmetallic-sheathed cable is not permitted.

D. Service entrance cable is not permitted.

E. Armored cable is not permitted.

F. Metal-clad cable is permitted only as follows:

1. At indoor, dry locations.
2. Where not exposed to damage or corrosive atmospheres.
3. Where not exposed to view.
4. Where concealed above accessible ceilings for connections to luminaires.
5. Where concealed in hollow stud walls and above accessible ceilings for branch circuits up to 20 A.
6. Provide single conductor building wire in raceway for circuit homerun to panelboards.

2.02 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Provide new conductors and cables manufactured not more than one year prior to installation.

D. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.

E. Comply with NEMA WC 70.

F. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.

G. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.

H. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding: Also comply with Section 260526.

I. Conductors and Cables Installed Where Exposed to Direct Rays of Sun: Listed and labeled as sunlight resistant.

J. Conductors and Cables Installed Exposed in Spaces Used for Environmental Air (only where specifically permitted): Plenum rated, listed and labeled as suitable for use in return air plenums.

K. Conductor Material:
   1. Provide copper conductors only. Aluminum conductors are not acceptable for this project. Conductor sizes indicated are based on copper.
   2. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B787M unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.

L. Minimum Conductor Size:
   1. Branch Circuits: 12 AWG.
      a. Exceptions:
         1) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 75 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
         2) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 8 AWG, for voltage drop.
         3) 20 A, 277 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
   2. Control Circuits: 16 AWG.

M. Conductor Color Coding:
   1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
   2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
      a. Conductors size 6 AWG and larger may have black insulation color coded using vinyl color coding electrical tape.
   3. Color Code (Power and Lighting):
      a. 480Y/277 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
         1) Phase A: Brown.
         2) Phase B: Orange.
         3) Phase C: Yellow.
         4) Neutral/Grounded: Gray.
      b. 208Y/120 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
         1) Phase A: Black.
         2) Phase B: Red.
         3) Phase C: Blue.
         4) Neutral/Grounded: White.
      c. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.
      d. Travelers for 3-Way and 4-Way Switching: Purple or purple electrical tape wrapped around jacket of conductor utilized.

e. For modifications or additions to existing wiring systems, comply with existing color code when existing code complies with NFPA 70 and is approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
f. For control circuits, comply with manufacturer's recommended color code.

2.03 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE

A. Manufacturers:
1. Copper Building Wire:
a. Cerro Wire LLC: www.cerrowire.com/#sle.
b. Encore Wire Corporation: www.encorewire.com/#sle.
c. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com/#sle.
d. Houston Wire and Cable Company: www.houwire.com
e. General Cable Technologies Corporation: www.generalcable.com
f. Coleman Cable, Inc: www.colemancable.com
g. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.

C. Conductor Stranding:
1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:
a. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
b. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
2. Control Circuits: Stranded.

D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

E. Insulation:
1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN, THHN/THWN-2, or XHHW-2.
2. Any Copper Wire Installed Underground: Type XHHW-2.

2.04 METAL-CLAD CABLE

A. Manufacturers:
1. Cerro Wire LLC[<>]: www.cerrowire.com.
2. AFC Cable Systems Inc: www.afcweb.com/#sle.
3. Encore Wire Corporation: www.encorewire.com/#sle.
4. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com/#sle.
5. Coleman Cable, Inc: www.colemancable.com
6. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type MC cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 1569, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.

C. Conductor Stranding:
1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.

D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

E. Insulation: Type THHN, THHN/THWN, or THHN/THWN-2.

F. Provide dedicated neutral conductor for each single circuit (120/277V) when utilizing multi-conductor MC cable.

G. Grounding: Full-size integral equipment grounding conductor.

H. Armor: Aluminum or steel interlocked tape.

2.05 WIRING CONNECTORS

A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.

B. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding: Comply with Section 260526.

C. Wiring Connectors for Splices and Taps:
   1. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Smaller: Use twist-on insulated spring connectors.
   2. Copper Conductors Size 6 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors.

D. Wiring Connectors for Terminations:
   1. Provide terminal lugs for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with terminations designed for terminal lugs.
   2. Provide compression adapters for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with mechanical lugs when only compression connectors are specified.
   3. Where over-sized conductors are larger than the equipment terminations can accommodate, provide connectors suitable for reducing to appropriate size, but not less than required for the rating of the overcurrent protective device.
   4. Provide motor pigtail connectors for connecting motor leads in order to facilitate disconnection.
   5. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors where connectors are required.
   6. Stranded Conductors Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Use crimped terminals for connections to terminal screws.
   7. Conductors for Control Circuits: Use crimped terminals for all connections.

E. Do not use insulation-piercing or insulation-displacement connectors designed for use with conductors without stripping insulation.

F. Do not use push-in wire connectors.

G. Twist-on Insulated Spring Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F for standard applications and 302 degrees F for high temperature applications; pre-filled with sealant and listed as complying with UL 486D for damp and wet locations.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. 3M: www.3m.com/#sle.
      b. Ideal Industries, Inc: www.idealindustries.com/#sle.
      c. NSI Industries LLC: www.nsiindustries.com/#sle.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

H. Mechanical Connectors: Provide bolted type or set-screw type.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com/#sle.
      b. Ilsco: www.ilsco.com/#sle.
      c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

I. Compression Connectors: Provide circumferential type or hex type crimp configuration.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com/#sle.
      b. Ilsco: www.ilsco.com/#sle.
      c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

J. Crimped Terminals: Nylon-insulated, with insulation grip and terminal configuration suitable for connection to be made.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com/#sle.
      b. Ilsco: www.ilsco.com/#sle.
      c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
      d. 3M: www.3m.com.
      e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Electrical Tape:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. 3M: www.3m.com/#sle.
      b. Plymouth Rubber Europa: www.plymouthrubber.com/#sle.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
   2. Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Integrally colored to match color code indicated; listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
   3. Vinyl Insulating Electrical Tape: Complying with ASTM D3005 and listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; conformable for application down to 0 degrees F and suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
   4. Rubber Splicing Electrical Tape: Ethylene Propylene Rubber (EPR) tape, complying with ASTM D4388; minimum thickness of 30 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 194 degrees F and short-term 266 degrees F overload service.
   5. Electrical Filler Tape: Rubber-based insulating moldable putty, minimum thickness of 125 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 176 degrees F.
   6. Moisture Sealing Electrical Tape: Insulating mastic compound laminated to flexible, all-weather vinyl backing; minimum thickness of 90 mil.

B. Wire Pulling Lubricant:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. 3M: www.3m.com/#sle.
      b. American Polywater Corporation: www.polywater.com/#sle.
      c. Ideal Industries, Inc: www.idealindustries.com/#sle.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
   2. Listed and labeled as complying with UL 267.
   3. Suitable for use with conductors/cables and associated insulation/jackets to be installed.
   4. Suitable for use at installation temperature.

C. Cable Ties: Material and tensile strength rating suitable for application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.

B. Verify that work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.

C. Verify that raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures are installed and are properly sized to accommodate conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70.

D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean raceways thoroughly to remove foreign materials before installing conductors and cables.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Circuiting Requirements:
   1. Arrange circuiting to minimize splices.
   2. Maintain separation of Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits in accordance with NFPA 70.
   3. Maintain separation of wiring for emergency systems in accordance with NFPA 70.

4. Common Neutrals: Sharing of neutral/grounded conductors among single phase branch circuits of different phases installed in the same raceway is not permitted. Provide dedicated neutral/grounded conductor for each individual branch circuit.
5. Provide oversized neutral/grounded conductors where indicated and as specified below.
    a. Provide 200 percent rated neutral for feeders fed from K-rated transformers.
    b. Provide 200 percent rated neutral for feeders serving panelboards with 200 percent rated neutral bus.

B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

D. Install metal-clad cable (Type MC) in accordance with NECA 120.

E. Installation in Raceway:
1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.

F. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.

G. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.

H. Terminate cables using suitable fittings.
1. Metal-Clad Cable (Type MC):
    a. Use listed fittings.
    b. Cut cable armor only using specialized tools to prevent damaging conductors or insulation. Do not use hacksaw or wire cutters to cut armor.
    c. Do not use direct-bearing set-screw type fittings for cables with aluminum armor.

I. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches of slack at each outlet.

J. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.

K. Group or otherwise identify neutral/grounded conductors with associated ungrounded conductors inside enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70.

L. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.
1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminates. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.
5. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
6. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.

M. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.

N. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.

O. Field-Applied Color Coding: Where vinyl color coding electrical tape is used in lieu of integrally colored insulation as permitted in Part 2 under "Color Coding", apply half overlapping turns of tape at each termination and at each location conductors are accessible.

P. Identify conductors and cables in accordance with Section 260553.

Q. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.

R. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Perform continuity test on all branch circuit conductors.

C. Verify proper phasing of connections and correct, if necessary.

D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conductors and cables.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260526
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Grounding and bonding requirements.

B. Conductors for grounding and bonding.

C. Connectors for grounding and bonding.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Additional requirements for conductors for grounding and bonding, including conductor color coding.
   1. Includes oxide inhibiting compound.

B. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.

B. NETA ATS - Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment And Systems.

C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

D. UL 467 - Grounding and Bonding Equipment.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Verify exact locations of underground metal water service pipe entrances to building.
   2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide steel reinforcement complying with specified requirements for concrete-encased electrode.
   3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not install ground rod electrodes until final backfill and compaction is complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. No submittals required.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS

A. Existing Work: Where existing grounding and bonding system components are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they are free from corrosion, integrity and continuity are verified, and where acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.

B. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

C. Provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.

D. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

2.02 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:
   1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
   2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.

B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in Addition to Requirements of Section 260526:
   1. Use insulated copper conductors:

C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:
   1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
   2. Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors for accessible connections.
   3. Manufacturers - Mechanical and Compression Connectors:
      a. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT): www.altfab.com/#sle.
      b. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com/#sle.
      c. Erico International Corporation: www.erico.com
      d. ILSCO: www.ilsco.com
      e. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
      f. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

D. Oxide Inhibiting Compound: Comply with Section 260519.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that work likely to damage grounding and bonding system components has been completed.

B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

C. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
   1. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
   2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.
   3. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
   4. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.

D. Identify grounding and bonding system components in accordance with Section 260553.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS except Section 4.

C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.13.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260529
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Support and attachment requirements and components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for conduits.

B. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for boxes.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.

B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.

C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel.

D. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication.

E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.

F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

G. UL 5B - Strut-Type Channel Raceways and Fittings.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with actual equipment and components to be installed.
   2. Coordinate work to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
   3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
   4. Coordinate arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts.
   5. Notify Architect of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has cured; see Section 033000.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. No submittals required.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products: Listed and classified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

B. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: Organization recognized by OSHA as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:
   1. Comply with the following. Where requirements differ, comply with most stringent.
      a. NFPA 70.
      b. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Provide required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for complete installation of electrical work.
   3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended, where applicable.
   4. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
   5. Steel Components: Use corrosion-resistant materials suitable for environment where installed.
      a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel.
      b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel or stainless steel.
      c. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
      d. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.

B. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps and clamps suitable for conduit or cable to be supported.
   1. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
   2. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type.

C. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers and brackets suitable for boxes to be supported.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

D. Metal Channel/Strut Framing Systems:
   1. Description: Factory-fabricated, continuous-slot, metal channel/strut and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field assembly of supports.
   2. Comply with MFMA-4.
   3. Channel Material:
      a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use painted steel, zinc-plated steel, or galvanized steel.
      b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel.
   4. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch.
   5. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch wide by 13/16 inch high.

E. Anchors and Fasteners:
   1. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts or expansion anchors.
      a. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel (strut) and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
         1) Comply with MFMA-4.
         2) Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.
   2. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors.
   3. Hollow Masonry: Use toggle bolts.
   4. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
   5. Steel: Use beam clamps.
   6. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
   7. Plastic and lead anchors are not permitted.
   8. Powder-actuated fasteners are not permitted.
   9. Hammer-driven anchors and fasteners are not permitted.
   10. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel/strut and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
      a. Comply with MFMA-4.

b. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.
c. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch minimum base metal thickness.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install hangers and supports in accordance with NECA 1.

C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.

D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.

E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.

F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.

G. Field Welding, Where Approved by Architect: See Section 055000.

H. Equipment Support and Attachment:
1. Use metal, fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel/strut to support equipment as required.
2. Use metal channel/strut secured to studs to support equipment surface mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
3. Use metal channel/strut to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.

I. Conduit Support and Attachment: See Section 260533.13 for additional requirements.

J. Box Support and Attachment: See Section 260533.16 for additional requirements.

K. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.

L. Secure fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

M. Remove temporary supports.

N. Identify independent electrical component support wires above accessible ceilings, where permitted, with color distinguishable from ceiling support wires in accordance with NFPA 70.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.

C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.

D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260533.13
CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).

B. Flexible metal conduit (FMC).

C. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).

D. Galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.

B. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
   1. Includes additional requirements for fittings for grounding and bonding.

C. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

D. Section 260533.23 - Surface Raceways for Electrical Systems.

E. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI C80.1 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC).

B. ANSI C80.3 - American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel (EMT-S).

C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.

D. NECA 101 - Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT).

E. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable.

F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

G. UL 1 - Flexible Metal Conduit.

H. UL 6 - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel.

I. UL 360 - Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit.

J. UL 514B - Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings.

K. UL 797 - Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel.

L. UL 1203 - Explosion-Proof and Dust-Ignition-Proof Electrical Equipment for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations.

M. UL 2419 - Outline of Investigation for Electrically Conductive Corrosion Resistant Compounds.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate minimum sizes of conduits with actual type and quantity of conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
   2. Coordinate arrangement of conduits with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, and other potential conflicts.
   3. Verify exact conduit termination locations required for boxes, enclosures, and equipment.
   4. Coordinate work to provide roof penetrations that preserve integrity of roofing system and do not void roof warranty.
   5. Notify Architect of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:

1. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of conduit between termination points is complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products: Listed and classified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

B. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: Organization recognized by OSHA as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conduit and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS

A. Use the conduit types indicated for the specified applications. Where conduit type for a particular application is not specified, consult Architect.

B. Underground:

C. Embedded Within Concrete:
   1. Within Slab on Grade: Not permitted.
   2. Within Slab Above Ground: Not permitted.

D. Flexible Connections to Vibrating Equipment:
   1. Dry Locations: Use flexible metal conduit (FMC).
   2. Damp, Wet, or Corrosive Locations: Use liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
   3. Maximum Length: 6 feet unless otherwise indicated.

E. Fished in Existing Walls, Where Necessary: Use flexible metal conduit (FMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

2.02 CONDUIT - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

B. Existing Work: Where existing conduits are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they comply with specified requirements, are free from corrosion, and integrity is verified by pulling mandrel through them.

C. Structured Cabling for Voice and Data Systems: Conduits Only. See Owners low-voltage matrix of responsibility.

D. Fittings for Grounding and Bonding: See Section 260526 for additional requirements.

E. Provide conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for complete raceway system.

F. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled by testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose indicated.

G. Minimum Conduit Size:

H. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70.

2.03 GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: www.alliedeg.com/#sle.
   2. Western Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: www.westerntube.com/#sle.
   3. Wheatland Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: www.wheatland.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.

C. Fittings:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
      b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: www.emerson.com/#sle.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
   2. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 6.
   3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
      a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
   4. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.

2.04 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc: www.afcweb.com.
   2. Electri-Flex Company: www.electriflex.com.
   3. International Metal Hose: www.metalhose.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type FMC standard-wall steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1, and listed for use in classified firestop systems.

C. Fittings:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
      b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: www.emerson.com/#sle.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
   2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
   3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
      a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.

2.05 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc: www.afcweb.com.
   2. Electri-Flex Company: www.electriflex.com.
   3. International Metal Hose: www.metalhose.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFMC polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketed steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 360.

C. Fittings:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
      b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: www.emerson.com/#sle.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
   2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
   3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
      a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.

2.06 GALVANIZED STEEL ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Allied Tube & Conduit: www.alliedeg.com.
2. Nucor Tubular Products: www.nucortubular/#sle.
3. Wheatland Tube Company: www.wheatland.com.
4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.

C. Fittings:
1. Manufacturers:
a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: www.emerson.com/#sle.
c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
4. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression/gland or set-screw type.
a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

A. Corrosion Protection Tape: PVC-based, minimum thickness of 20 mil, 0.020 inch.

B. Conduit Joint Compound: Corrosion-resistant, electrically conductive compound listed as complying with UL 2419; suitable for use with conduit to be installed.

C. Pull Strings: Use nylon or polyester tape with average breaking strength of not less than 1,250 lbf.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

D. Verify routing and termination locations of conduit prior to rough-in.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install conduit in accordance with NECA 1.

C. Install galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) in accordance with NECA 101.

D. Conduit Routing:
1. Unless dimensioned, conduit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
2. When conduit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
3. Conceal conduits unless specifically indicated to be exposed.
4. Conduits in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:
a. Electrical rooms.
b. Mechanical equipment rooms.
c. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
5. Unless otherwise approved, do not route exposed conduits:
a. Across floors.
b. Across top of parapet walls.
c. Across building exterior surfaces.
6. Arrange conduit to maintain adequate headroom, clearances, and access.

7. Arrange conduit to provide no more than equivalent of four 90-degree bends between pull points.
8. Arrange conduit to provide no more than 150 feet between pull points.
9. Route conduits above water and drain piping where possible.
10. Arrange conduit to prevent moisture traps. Provide drain fittings at low points and at sealing fittings where moisture may collect.
11. Maintain minimum clearance of 6 inches between conduits and piping for other systems.
12. Maintain minimum clearance of 12 inches between conduits and hot surfaces. This includes, but is not limited to:
    a. Heaters.
    b. Hot water piping.
    c. Flues.
13. Group parallel conduits in same area on common rack.

E. Conduit Support:
1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by authorities having jurisdiction; see Section 260529.
2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conduits to lay on ceiling tiles.
4. Use conduit strap to support single surface-mounted conduit.
    a. Use clamp back spacer with conduit strap for damp and wet locations to provide space between conduit and mounting surface.
5. Use metal channel/strut with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel surface-mounted conduits.
6. Use conduit clamp to support single conduit from beam clamp or threaded rod.
7. Use trapeze hangers assembled from threaded rods and metal channel/strut with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel suspended conduits.
8. Use nonpenetrating rooftop supports to support conduits routed across rooftops, where approved.
9. Use of spring steel conduit clips for support of conduits is not permitted.
10. Use of wire for support of conduits is not permitted.
11. Where conduit support intervals specified in NFPA 70 and NECA standards differ, comply with most stringent requirements.

F. Connections and Terminations:
1. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.
2. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.
3. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
4. Provide drip loops for liquidtight flexible conduit connections to prevent drainage of liquid into connectors.
5. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.
6. Where spare conduits stub up through concrete floors and are not terminated in box or enclosure, provide threaded couplings equipped with threaded plugs set flush with finished floor.
7. Provide insulating bushings, insulated throats, or listed metal fittings with smooth, rounded edges at conduit terminations to protect conductors.
8. Secure joints and connections to provide mechanical strength and electrical continuity.

G. Penetrations:
1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.

2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces.
3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
5. Provide suitable sealing system where conduits penetrate exterior wall below grade.
6. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal to maintain integrity of membrane.
7. Provide decorative metal escutcheon plates for conduit penetrations exposed to public view.
8. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements; see Section 078400.

H. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
2. Where calculated in accordance with NFPA 70 for rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit installed above ground to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.

I. Conduit Sealing:
1. Use foam conduit sealant to prevent entry of moisture and gases. This includes, but is not limited to:
   a. Where conduits enter building from outside.
   b. Where service conduits enter building from underground distribution system.
   c. Where conduits enter building from underground.
   d. Where conduits may transport moisture to contact live parts.
2. Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, use foam conduit sealant at accessible point near penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
   a. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
   b. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.

J. Provide pull string in each empty conduit and in conduits where conductors and cables are to be installed by others. Leave minimum slack of 12 inches at each end.

K. Provide grounding and bonding; see Section 260526.

L. Identify conduits; see Section 260553.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.

C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conduits.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of conduits to remove moisture and foreign matter.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation of conduit, use suitable manufactured plugs to provide protection from entry of moisture and foreign material and do not remove until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260533.16
BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Outlet and device boxes up to 100 cubic inches, including those used as junction and pull boxes.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.

B. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

D. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems:
   1. Conduit bodies and other fittings.
   2. Additional requirements for locating boxes to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points.

E. Section 260533.23 - Surface Raceways for Electrical Systems:
   1. Accessory boxes designed specifically for surface raceway systems.
   2. Lay-in wireways and wiring troughs with removable covers.

F. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

G. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices:
   1. Additional requirements for locating boxes for wiring devices.

H. Section 271000 - Structured Cabling: Additional requirements for communications systems outlet boxes.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.

B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices.

C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

D. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations.

E. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
   2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
   3. Coordinate minimum sizes of boxes with the actual installed arrangement of conductors, clamps, support fittings, and devices, calculated according to NFPA 70.
   4. Coordinate minimum sizes of pull boxes with the actual installed arrangement of connected conduits, calculated according to NFPA 70.
   5. Coordinate the placement of boxes with millwork, furniture, devices, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
   6. Coordinate the work with other trades to preserve insulation integrity.
   7. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted boxes where indicated.
   8. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for junction and pull boxes and cabinets and enclosures.
   1. Outlet and device box submittals are not required.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Comply with NEMA 250 for electrical cabinets and enclosures larger than 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm).

C. Comply with SCTE 77 for Polymer Concrete Underground Boxes/Enclosures.

D. Products: Listed and classified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

E. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BOXES

A. General Requirements:
   1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
   2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
   3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
   4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
   5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive boxes.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1 and, where applicable, NECA 130.

C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

D. Provide separate boxes for emergency power and normal power systems.

E. Provide separate boxes for line voltage and low voltage systems.

F. Flush-mount boxes in finished areas.

G. Boxes may be surface-mounted where exposed conduits are permitted.

H. Box Locations:

1. Locate boxes to be accessible. Provide access panels in accordance with Section 083100.
2. Unless dimensioned, box locations indicated are approximate.
    a. Owner must approve any adjustment to box locations for wall devices.
3. Locate boxes for devices installed under other sections:
    a. Switches, Receptacles, and Other Wiring Devices: Comply with Section 262726.
    b. Communications Systems Outlets: Comply with Section 271000.
4. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not span different building finishes.
5. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not cross masonry joints.
6. Unless otherwise indicated, where multiple outlet boxes are installed at the same location at different mounting heights, install along a common vertical center line.
7. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back. Provide minimum 6 inches horizontal separation unless otherwise indicated.
8. Acoustic-Rated Walls: Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches horizontal separation.
9. Fire Resistance Rated Walls: Install flush-mounted boxes such that the required fire resistance will not be reduced.
    a. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches separation where wall is constructed with individual noncommunicating stud cavities or protect both boxes with listed putty pads.
    b. Do not install flush-mounted boxes with area larger than 16 square inches or such that the total aggregate area of openings exceeds 100 square inches for any 100 square feet of wall area.
10. Locate junction and pull boxes to facilitate installation of conductors, and to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points in accordance with Section 260534.
11. Locate junction and pull boxes in the following areas:
    a. Concealed above accessible suspended ceilings.
    b. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
    c. Electrical rooms.
    d. Mechanical equipment rooms.

I. Box Supports:
1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 260529 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling grid or ceiling support system.
4. Use far-side support to secure flush-mounted boxes supported from single stud in hollow stud walls. Replace supports for boxes that permit excessive movement.

J. Install boxes plumb and level.

K. Flush-Mounted Boxes:
1. Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4 inch or does not project beyond finished surface.
2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.

L. Floor-Mounted Cabinets: Mount on properly sized 4 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 033000.

M. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.

N. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.

O. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.

P. Close unused box openings.

Q. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.

R. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.

S. Identify boxes in accordance with Section 260553.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of boxes to remove dirt, debris, plaster and other foreign material.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation, protect boxes from entry of moisture and foreign material until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260533.23
SURFACE RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface raceway systems.

B. Floor raceway systems.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems.

D. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

E. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

F. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices: Receptacles.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.

B. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).

C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

D. UL 5 - Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the placement of raceways with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
   2. Coordinate rough-in locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 and conduit provided under Section 260533.13 as required for installation of raceways provided under this section.
   3. Verify minimum sizes of raceways with the actual conductors and components to be installed.
   4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not install raceways until final surface finishes and painting are complete.
   2. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of raceways is complete between outlet, junction and splicing points.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including dimensions, knockout sizes and locations, materials, fabrication details, finishes, service condition requirements, and accessories.
   1. Surface Raceway Systems: Include information on fill capacities for conductors and cables.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 RACEWAY REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide all components, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system.

B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Do not use raceways for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

2.02 SURFACE RACEWAY SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Wiremold, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; Wiremold : www.legrand.us/#sle.
   2. Panduit Corporation: www.panduit.com
   3. Substitutions: Not permitted.

B. Surface Metal Raceways: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 5.

C. Surface Nonmetallic Raceways: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 5A.

D. Surface Raceway Systems (Metal and Nonmetallic):
   1. Type, Size, and Length: As indicated on the drawings.
   2. Color: Match adjacent finish, contractor to paint if necessary to match adjacent finish.
   3. Accessory Device Boxes: Suitable for the devices to be installed; color to match raceway.
   4. Integrated Device Provisions:
      a. Receptacles:
         1) Comply with Section 262726.
         2) Configuration: As indicated on the drawings.
         3) Color: As specified in Section 262726.
         4) Spacing: As indicated on the drawings.
      b. Communications Outlets:
         1) Configuration: As indicated on the drawings.
         2) Spacing: As indicated on the drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that outlet boxes and conduit terminations are installed in proper locations and are properly sized in accordance with NFPA 70 to accommodate raceways.

C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive raceways and that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.

D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

C. Surface Nonmetallic Raceways: Install in accordance with NEMA BI 50061.

D. Install raceways plumb and level.

E. Secure and support raceways in accordance with Section 260529 at intervals complying with NFPA 70 and manufacturer's requirements.

F. Close unused raceway openings.

G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.

H. Identify raceways in accordance with Section 260553.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect raceways for damage and defects.

C. Surface Raceway Systems with Integrated Devices: Test each wiring device to verify operation and proper polarity.

D. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective raceways.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed raceways from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260553
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical identification requirements.

B. Wire and cable markers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Color coding for power conductors and cables 600 V and less; vinyl color coding electrical tape.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI Z535.2 - American National Standard for Environmental and Facility Safety Signs.

B. ANSI Z535.4 - American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels.

C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

D. NFPA 70E - Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Verify final designations for equipment, systems, and components to be identified prior to fabrication of identification products.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not conceal items to be identified, in locations such as above suspended ceilings, until identification products have been installed.
   2. Do not install identification products until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. No submittals required.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install adhesive products when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Identification for Conductors and Cables:
   1. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 260519.
   2. Use identification label to identify color code for ungrounded and grounded power conductors at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment.
   3. Use wire and cable markers to identify circuit number or other designation indicated for power, control, and instrumentation conductors and cables at the following locations:
      a. At each source and load connection.
      b. Within boxes when more than one circuit is present.
      c. Within equipment enclosures when conductors and cables enter or leave the enclosure.
   4. Use underground warning tape to identify direct buried cables.

B. Identification for Raceways:
   1. Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present for accessible conduits at maximum intervals of 20 feet.

2. Use voltage markers, color-coded bands, or factory-painted conduits to identify systems other than normal power system for accessible conduits.
    a. Maximum Intervals: 20 feet.
    b. Color-Coded Bands: Use vinyl color coding electrical tape to mark bands 3 inches wide.
        1) Color Code:
            (a) Fire Alarm System: Red.
            (b) Telephone System: White.
            (c) HVAC Control System: Green.
            (d) PA System: Grey.
            (e) Cat5e Data System: Blue.
            (f) Cat6 Data System: Violet.
            (g) Security System: White.
            (h) CCTV System: Yellow
        2) Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Comply with Section 260519.
    c. Color Code:
3. Use toneable underground warning tape to identify underground raceways.
4. Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present for wireways at maximum intervals of 20 feet.

C. Identification for Devices:
1. Use identification label to identify fire alarm system device number.
    a. For fire alarm devices concealed above suspended ceilings, provide identification labeling on a white, standard size, single-gang, LED indicator cover plate flush mounted to ceiling tile below device location. Install a standard, signle-gang switch box in the ceiling to attach blank cover plate.
2. Use identification label to identify serving branch circuit for all receptacles.
    a. For receptacles in public areas, provide identification on inside surface of wallplate.

2.02 WIRE AND CABLE MARKERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Brady Corporation: www.bradyid.com.
2. HellermannTyton: www.hellermanntyton.com/#sle.
3. Panduit Corp: www.panduit.com/#sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Markers for Conductors and Cables: Use wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl self-laminating type markers suitable for the conductor or cable to be identified.

C. Markers for Conductor and Cable Bundles: Use plastic marker tags secured by nylon cable ties.

D. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.

E. Text: Use machine-printed text, all capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
1. Do not use handwritten text.

F. Minimum Text Height: 1/8 inch.

G. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.

2.03 VOLTAGE MARKERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Brady Corporation: www.bradyid.com.
2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Markers for Conduits: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl type markers.

C. Minimum Size:
1. Markers for Equipment: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches.

2. Markers for Conduits: As recommended by manufacturer for conduit size to be identified.

D. Legend:
   1. Markers for Voltage Identification: Highest voltage present.

E. Color: Black text on orange background.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Locate products as follows:
   1. Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
   2. Flush-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
   3. Free-Standing Equipment: Enclosure front; also enclosure rear for equipment with rear access.
   4. Elevated Equipment: Legible from the floor or working platform.
   5. Interior Components: Legible from the point of access.
   6. Conduits: Legible from the floor.
   7. Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access.
   8. Devices: Outside face of cover.

C. Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.

D. Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Replace self-adhesive labels and markers that exhibit bubbles, wrinkles, curling or other signs of improper adhesion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262726
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Receptacles.

B. Wall plates.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 260533.23 - Surface Raceways for Electrical Systems: Surface raceway systems, including multioutlet assemblies.

D. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

E. Section 260583 - Wiring Connections: Cords and plugs for equipment.

F. Section 260923 - Lighting Control Devices: Devices for automatic control of lighting, including occupancy sensors, in-wall time switches, and in-wall interval timers.

G. Section 271000 - Structured Cabling: Voice and data jacks.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.

B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices.

C. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices.

D. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications.

E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

F. UL 498 - Attachment Plugs and Receptacles.

G. UL 514D - Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
   2. Coordinate wiring device ratings and configurations with the electrical requirements of actual equipment to be installed.
   3. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes for wall switches with actual installed door swings.
   4. Coordinate the installation and preparation of uneven surfaces, such as split face block, to provide suitable surface for installation of wiring devices.
   5. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not install wiring devices until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. No submittals required.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Store in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging until ready for installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WIRING DEVICE FINISHES

A. Provide wiring device finishes as described below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Wiring Devices Installed in Finished Spaces: Ivory withivory nylon wall plate.

C. Wiring Devices Installed in Unfinished Spaces: Ivory withivory nylon wall plate.

D. Wiring Devices Installed in Wet or Damp Locations: Ivory with specified weatherproof cover.

E. Wiring Devices Installed in Rough Service Locations (Laboratories Workshops Gymnasiums Kitchens): Ivory with stainless steel wall plate.

2.02 RECEPTACLES

A. Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-grounding, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 498; types as indicated on the drawings.
   1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring or screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
   2. NEMA configurations specified are according to NEMA WD 6.

B. Convenience Receptacles:
   1. Standard Convenience Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
   2. Weather Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SD suitable for installation in damp or wet locations; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.

C. GFCI Receptacles:
   1. GFCI Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-testing, with feed-through protection and light to indicate ground fault tripped condition and loss of protection; listed as complying with UL 943, class A.
      a. Provide test and reset buttons of same color as device.
   2. Standard GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style.

2.03 WALL PLATES

A. Wall Plates: Comply with UL 514D.
   1. Configuration: One piece cover as required for quantity and types of corresponding wiring devices.
   2. Size: Standard.
   3. Screws: Metal with slotted heads finished to match wall plate finish.

B. Nylon Wall Plates: Smooth finish, high-impact thermoplastic.

C. Stainless Steel Wall Plates: Brushed satin finish, Type 302 stainless steel.

D. Weatherproof Covers for Wetor Damp Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with hinged lockable cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations while in use with attachment plugs connected and identified as extra-duty type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.

D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.

E. Verify that floor boxes are adjusted properly.

F. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.

G. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.

B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.

B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.
   1. Mounting Heights: As indicated on the drawings.
   2. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of wiring devices unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Where multiple receptacles are installed at the same location and at the same mounting height, gang devices together under a common wall plate.
   4. Locate receptacles for electric drinking fountains concealed behind drinking fountain according to manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.

E. Connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 6 inches long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals.

F. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor clockwise 3/4 turn around screw terminal and tightening to proper torque specified by the manufacturer. Do not use push-in pressure terminals that do not rely on screw-actuated binding.

G. Connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.

H. Provide GFCI receptacles with integral GFCI protection at each location indicated. Do not use feed-through wiring to protect downstream devices.

I. Where split-wired duplex receptacles are indicated, remove tabs connecting top and bottom receptacles.

J. Install wiring devices plumb and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.

K. Install vertically mounted receptacles with grounding pole on bottom and horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on left.

L. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings.

M. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.

N. Identify wiring devices in accordance with Section 260553.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect each wiring device for damage and defects.

C. Test each receptacle to verify operation and proper polarity.

D. Test each GFCI receptacle for proper tripping operation according to manufacturer's instructions.

E. Inspect each surge protection receptacle to verify surge protection is active.

F. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective wiring devices.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 271000
STRUCTURED CABLING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Communications system design requirements.
B. Communications pathways.
C. Copper cable and terminations.
D. Fiber optic cable and interconnecting devices.
E. Communications equipment room fittings.
F. Communications outlets.
G. Communications grounding and bonding.
H. Communications identification.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
B. Section 087100 - Door Hardware - Wiring for Access Control device homerun to data rack.
C. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
D. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
E. Section 260533.23 - Surface Raceways.
F. Section 260536 - Cable Trays for Electrical Systems.
G. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
H. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products.
I. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices.
J. Section 270533.13 - Conduit for Communications Systems.
K. Section 337119 - Electrical Underground Ducts, Ductbanks, and Manholes.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. EIA/ECA-310 - Cabinets, Racks, Panels, and Associated Equipment.
B. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide.
C. ICEA S-83-596 - Indoor Optical Cable.
D. ICEA S-90-661 - Category 3 and 5E Individually Unshielded Twisted Pairs, Indoor Cables (With or Without an Overall Shield) for Use in General Purpose and LAN Communication Wiring Systems.
E. NECA/BICSI 568 - Standard for Installing Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling.
F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
G. TIA-455-21 - FOTP-21 - Mating Durability of Fiber Optic Interconnecting Devices.
H. TIA-492AAAA - Detail Specification for 62.5-um Core Diameter/125-um Cladding Diameter Class Ia Graded-Index Multimode Optical Fibers.
I. TIA-492AAAB - Detail Specification for 50-um Core Diameter/125-um Cladding Diameter Class Ia Graded-Index Multimode Optical Fibers.
J. TIA-492CAAB - Detail Specification for Class IVa Dispersion-Unshifted Single-Mode Optical Fibers with Low Water Peak.

K. TIA-526-14 - Optical Power Loss Measurement of Installed Multimode Fiber Cable Plant; IEC 61280-4.1 Edition 3.1, Fiber Optic Communications Subsystem Test Procedures- Part 4-1: Installed Cable Plant- Multimode Attenuation Measurement.

L. TIA-568 (SET) - Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard Set.

M. TIA-568.2 - Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standards.

N. TIA-568.3 - Optical Fiber Cabling and Components Standard.

O. TIA-569 - Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces.

P. TIA-598 - Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding.

Q. TIA-606 - Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure.

R. TIA-607 - Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises.

S. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory.

T. UL 444 - Communications Cables.

U. UL 514C - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers.

V. UL 1651 - Fiber Optic Cable.

W. UL 1863 - Communications-Circuit Accessories.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate requirements for service entrance and entrance facilities with Owner.
   2. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of other utilities or obstructions within the spaces dedicated for communications equipment.
   3. Coordinate arrangement of communications equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
   4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene two weeks prior to commencing work of this section to review service requirements and details with Communications Service Provider representative.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product.

C. Shop Drawings: Show compliance with requirements on isometric schematic diagram of network layout, showing cable routings, telecommunication closets, rack and enclosure layouts and locations, service entrance, and grounding, prepared and approved by BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD).

D. Evidence of qualifications for installer.

E. Test Plan: Complete and detailed plan, with list of test equipment, procedures for inspection and testing, and intended test date; submit at least 10 days prior to intended test date.

F. Field Test Reports.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: List of all components with part numbers, sources of supply, and operation and maintenance instructions; include copy of project record documents.
   1. Supervisors and installers factory certified by manufacturers of products to be installed.

H. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

I. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Keep stored products clean and dry.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SYSTEM DESIGN

A. Provide a complete permanent system of cabling and pathways for voice and data communications, including cables, conduits and wireways, pull wires, support structures, enclosures and cabinets, and outlets.
   1. Comply with TIA-568 (SET) (cabling) and TIA-569 (pathways) (commercial standards).
   2. Provide fixed cables and pathways that comply with NFPA 70 and TIA-607 and are UL listed or third party independent testing laboratory certified.
   3. Provide connection devices that are rated for operation under conditions of 32 to 140 degrees F at relative humidity of 0 to 95 percent, noncondensing.
   4. In this project, the term plenum is defined as return air spaces above ceilings, inside ducts, under raised floors, and other air-handling spaces.
   5. Limit data cable lengths to 300 feet maximum.

B. Main Distribution Frame (MDF): Centrally located support structure for terminating horizontal cables that extend to telecommunications outlets and backbone cables that extend to intermediate distribution frames (IDFs), functioning as point of presence to external service.
   1. For the entire campus there is one main distribution frame and for each building there is a building distribution frame (BDF) that functions as the main distribution frame (MDF) for that building.
   2. Locate main distribution frame as indicated on the drawings.
   3. Capacity: As required to terminate all cables required by design criteria plus minimum 25 percent spare space.

C. Intermediate Distribution Frames (IDF): Support structures for terminating horizontal cables that extend to telecommunications outlets.
   1. Locate intermediate distribution frames as indicated on the drawings.

D. Backbone Cabling: Cabling, pathways, and terminal hardware connecting intermediate distribution frames (IDF's) with main distribution frame (MDF), wired in star topology with main distribution frame at center hub of star.

E. Cabling to Outlets: Specified horizontal cabling, wired in star topology to distribution frame located at center hub of star; also referred to as "links".

2.02 PATHWAYS

A. Conduit: See section 270533.13.
   1. Exposed plenum rated cable is acceptable above accessible ceilings.

2.03 COPPER CABLE AND TERMINATIONS

A. Copper Horizontal Cable:
   1. Description: 100 ohm, balanced twisted pair cable complying with TIA-568.2 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 444.
   2. Cable Type - Voice, Access Control and Data: TIA-568.2 Category 6 UTP (unshielded twisted pair); 23 AWG.
   3. Cable Capacity: 4-pair.
   4. Cable Applications: Use listed NFPA 70 Type CMP plenum cable in all locations.
   5. Cable Jacket Color - Voice and Data Cable: Violet.
   6. Owner preferred product: Berk-Tek Products

B. Copper Cable Terminations: Insulation displacement connection (IDC) type using appropriate tool; use screw connections only where specifically indicated.

C. Jacks and Connectors: Modular RJ-45, non-keyed, terminated with 110-style insulation displacement connectors (IDC); high impact thermoplastic housing; suitable for and complying with same standard as specified horizontal cable; UL 1863 listed.
   1. Performance: 500 mating cycles.
   2. Voice and Data Jacks: 4-pair, pre-wired to T568B configuration.
   3. Manufacturers:
      a. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com.
      b. Panduit Corp: www.panduit.com.
      c. Substitutions: Not permitted.

2.04 FIBER OPTIC CABLE AND INTERCONNECTING DEVICES

A. Fiber Optic Backbone Cable:
   1. Description: Tight buffered, non-conductive fiber optic cable complying with TIA-568.3, TIA-598, ICEA S-83-596 and listed as complying with UL 444 and UL 1651.
   2. Cable Type: Single-mode, 8.3/125 um (OS1) complying with TIA-492CAAA.
   3. Cable Capacity: 12 -fiber.
   4. Cable Applications:
      a. All Applications: Use listed NFPA 70 Type OFNP plenum cable.
   5. Cable Jacket Color:
      a. Single-Mode Fiber (OS1/OS2): Yellow.
   6. Manufacturer:
      a. Corning, Inc: www.corning.com
      b. Substitutions: Not permitted.

B. Fiber Optic Interconnecting Devices:
   1. Connector Type: Type SC.
   2. Connector Performance: 500 mating cycles, when tested in accordance with TIA-455-21.
   3. Maximum Attenuation/Insertion Loss: 0.3 dB.

2.05 COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS

A. Copper Cross-Connection Equipment:
   1. Connector Blocks for Voice Cabling: Type 66 insulation displacement connectors; capacity sufficient for cables to be terminated plus 25 percent spare.
      a. Use type 89B stand-off brackets.
   2. No type type 110 termination patch panels.
   3. Patch Panels for Copper Cabling:
      a. Patch panel, rack mounted 19 inch wide, 24 port, TIA/EIA 568B.
         1) Leviton Model 49255-H24
         2) Panduit Model NKMP24Y
      b. Patch panel, rack mounted 19 inch wide, 48 port, TIA/EIA 568B.
         1) Leviton Model 49255-H48
         2) Panduit Model NKMP48Y
      c. Horizontal cable management:
         1) Panduit Model CMPH1
         2) One required for every 24 or 48 port patch panel installed.
   4. Jacks for Copper Cabling Patch Panels:
      a. Telephone Jack, RJ11, USOC jack.
         1) Leviton Model QuickPort 41106-RI6.
         2) Panduit Model NetKey NK966MEI.
      b. Data Jack, RJ45 TIA/EIA 568A CAT6e jack.
         1) Leviton Model QuickPort 5G108-RL5
         2) Panduit Model NetKey NK6TMGR
         3) Data jack shall be wired using the 568B color code.
      c. Data Jack, RJ45 TIA/EIA 568A CAT6e jack.

1) Leviton Model QuickPort 61110-RV6
2) Panduit Model NetKey NK688MBU
3) Data jack shall be wired using the 568B color code.

5. Capacity: Provide ports sufficient for cables to be terminated plus 25 percent spare.
6. Provide incoming cable strain relief and routing guides on back of panel.

B. Fiber Optic Cross-Connection Equipment:
1. Patch Panels for Fiber Optic Cabling:
a. Corning Model CCH-01U.
2. Adapters: As specified above under FIBER OPTIC CABLE AND INTERCONNECTING DEVICES; maximum of 24 duplex adaptors per standard panel width.
3. Provide incoming cable strain relief and routing guides on back of panel.
4. Provide rear cable management tray at least 8 inches deep with removable cover.
5. Provide dust covers for unused adapters.

C. Backboards: Interior grade plywood without voids, 3/4 inch thick; UL-labeled fire-retardant.
1. Size: As indicated on drawings.
2. Do not paint over UL label.

D. Equipment Frames, Racks and Cabinets:
1. Component Racks: EIA/ECA-310 standard 19 inch wide.
2. Wall Mounted Racks: Aluminum construction, hinged to allow access to back of installed components.
3. Floor Mounted Racks: Aluminum or steel construction with corrosion resistant finish; vertical and horizontal cable management channels, top and bottom cable troughs, and grounding lug.
a. 7 foot, 2 post, 19 inch universal, black in color, marked with RMUs on front and back.
1) CPI Model 48353-703
4. Freestanding Cabinets: Front and rear doors with locks; removable side panels with locks; vented top and rear door; adjustable leveling feet; cable access in roof and base; grounding bar.
5. Wall Mounted Cabinets: Front doors with locks, louvered side panels, top and bottom cable access, and ground lug.
6. Cabinets: Steel construction with corrosion resistant finish.
7. Locks: Keyed alike.

2.06 COMMUNICATIONS OUTLETS

A. Outlet Boxes: Comply with Section 260533.16.
1. Provide depth as required to accommodate cable manufacturer's recommended minimum conductor bend radius.
2. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
a. Voice Only Outlets: 4-11/16 inch square by 2-1/8 inch deep (119 by 54mm) trade size.
b. Data or Combination Voice/Data Outlets: 4-11/16 inch square by 2-1/8 inch deep (119 by 54mm) trade size.
c. Fiber Optic Outlets: 4-11/16 inch square by 2-1/8 inch deep (119 by 54 mm) trade size.

B. Surface Mount Boxes:
1. Comply with system design standards and UL 514C.
2. Accepts modular jacks/inserts.
3. Surface Mount Boxes Material/Finish: Match wiring device and wall plate finishes specified in Section 262726.
4. Product(s):
a. Telephone and Data, surface mounted box, two-port surface housing:
1) Leviton Model QuickPort 41089-2xP.

2) Panduit Model NetKey NK2BXxx-A.

C. Wall Plates:
1. Comply with system design standards and UL 514C.
2. Accepts modular jacks/inserts.
3. Wall Plate Material/Finish - Flush-Mounted Outlets: Match wiring device and wall plate finishes specified on the drawings.
4. Product(s):
a. Metal Wall Plate, telephone only, wall mounted 6-conductor RJ-11 Jack:
1) Leviton Model 4108W-SP.
b. High Impact Thermoplastic Wall Plate, telephone or data, flush mounted, single port:
1) Leviton Model QuickPort 41080-1xP.
2) Panduit Model NetKey NK1FNxx.
c. High Impact Thermoplastic Wall Plate, telephone or data, flush mounted, duplex port:
1) Leviton Model QuickPort 41080-2xP.
2) Panduit Model NetKey NK2FNxx.
d. High Impact Thermoplastic Wall Plate, telephone or data, flush mounted, quad port:
1) Leviton Model QuickPort 41080-4xP.
2) Panduit Model NetKey NK4FNxx.

2.07 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

A. Comply with TIA-607.

B. Comply with Section 260526.

2.08 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Comply with TIA-606.

B. Comply with Section 260553.

2.09 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Factory test cables according to TIA-568 (SET).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Comply with latest editions and addenda of TIA/EIA-568, TIA/EIA-569, ANSI/J-STD-607, NFPA 70, and SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS as specified in PART 2.

B. Comply with Communication Service Provider requirements.

C. Grounding and Bonding: Perform in accordance with TIA-607 and NFPA 70.

D. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

A. Install pathways with the following minimum clearances:
1. 48 inches from motors, generators, frequency converters, transformers, x-ray equipment, and uninterruptible power systems.
2. 12 inches from power conduits and cables and panelboards.
3. 5 inches from fluorescent and high frequency lighting fixtures.
4. 6 inches from flues, hot water pipes, and steam pipes.

B. Outlet Boxes:
1. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 as required for installation of telecommunications outlets provided under this section.
a. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
1) Data Outlets: 30 inches above finished floor.

2) Telephone Outlets for Wall-Mounted Telephones: 54 inches above finished floor to top of telephone.

b. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of wiring devices unless otherwise indicated.

c. Provide minimum of 24 inches horizontal separation between flush mounted outlet boxes installed on opposite sides of fire rated walls.

d. Provide separate outlet boxes for line voltage and low voltage devices.

e. Locate outlet boxes so that wall plate does not span different building finishes.

f. Locate outlet boxes so that wall plate does not cross masonry joints.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND CABLING

A. Cabling:
1. Do not bend cable at radius less than manufacturer's recommended bend radius; for unshielded twisted pair use bend radius of not less than 4 times cable diameter.
2. Do not over-cinch or crush cables.
3. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended cable pull tension.
4. When installing in conduit, use only lubricants approved by cable manufacturer and do not chafe or damage outer jacket.
5. Cabling should conform to the MDF/IDF boundaries as shown on the telecommunication overlay on District's drawing.

B. Service Loops (Slack or Excess Length): Provide the following minimum extra length of cable, looped neatly:
1. At Distribution Frames: 120 inches.
2. At Outlets - Copper: 12 inches.
3. At Outlets - Optical Fiber: 39 inches.

C. Copper Cabling:
1. Category 5e and Above: Maintain cable geometry; do not untwist more than 1/2 inch from point of termination.
2. For 4-pair cables in conduit, do not exceed 25 pounds pull tension.
3. Use T568B wiring configuration.

D. Fiber Optic Cabling:
1. Prepare for pulling by cutting outer jacket for 10 inches from end, leaving strength members exposed. Twist strength members together and attach to pulling eye.
2. Support vertical cable at intervals as recommended by manufacturer.

E. Wall-Mounted Racks and Enclosures:
1. Install to plywood backboards only.
2. Mount so height of topmost panel does not exceed 78 inches above floor.

F. Floor-Mounted Racks and Enclosures: Permanently anchor to floor in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

G. Floor-Mounted Enclosures: Connect adjacent cabinets together and remove interior side panels.

H. Identification:
1. Use wire and cable markers to identify cables at each end.
2. Use manufacturer-furnished label inserts, identification labels, or engraved wallplate to identify each jack at communications outlets with unique identifier.
3. Use identification nameplate to identify cross-connection equipment, equipment racks, and cabinets.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Comply with inspection and testing requirements of specified installation standards.

C. Visual Inspection:
   1. Inspect cable jackets for certification markings.
   2. Inspect cable terminations for color coded labels of proper type.
   3. Inspect outlet plates and patch panels for complete labels.
   4. Inspect patch cords for complete labels.

D. Testing - Copper Cabling and Associated Equipment:
   1. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks.
   2. Voice Cabling Links: Test each pair for short circuit continuity, short to ground, crosses, reversed polarity, operational and ring-back, and dial tone.
   3. Category 5e and Above Links: Perform tests for wire map, length, attenuation, NEXT, and propagation delay.

E. Testing - Fiber Optic Cabling:
   1. Backbone: Perform optical fiber end-to-end attenuation test using an optical time domain reflectometer (OTDR) and manufacturer's recommended test procedures; perform verification acceptance tests and factory reel tests.
   2. Single Mode Backbone: Perform tests in accordance with TIA-526-7.
   3. Links: Perform optical fiber end-to-end attenuation tests and field reel tests.

F. Final Testing: After all work is complete, including installation of telecommunications outlets, and telephone dial tone service is active, test each voice jack for dial tone.

3.05 ENCODED IDENTIFICATION

A. Cabling originating from a MDF or IDF closet shall be designated as follows and as shown in the tables below:
   1. Jack designators are six characters long.
      a. The first two characters are the building code.
      b. The third character identifies the wiring closet the cable originates in, in that building.
      c. The final three characters identify the physical cable count using the data cabling in the closet as the numbering guide.
   2. Multiple data cables run into a single face plate will all be numbered with the open cable number and affixed a suffix starting with the letter E. (e.g. SMM101E, SMM101F, SM101G, etc.)
      a. The voice/data faceplate in the room will reflect the whole designation.
      b. The 66 connection block will only be marked with the closet voice cable count.
      c. The data patch panel will be marked reflecting only the numeric cable count and any suffix applied to that cable.
   3. Building Codes Table:

Administration	AD	McKelvey	MC
Barretts	BA	North High	NH
Bellerive	BE	Northeast Middle	NE
Carman Trails	CT	Oak Brook	OB
Central High	CH	Pierremont	PI
Central Middle	CM	River Bend	RB
Claymont	CL	Ross	RO
Craig	CR	Shenandoah Valley	SV
Early Childhood Ctr	EC	Sorrento Springs	SS
District Operations	FA	South High	SH
Fern Ridge	FR	South Middle	SM
Green Trails	GT	Southwest Middle	SW

Hanna Woods	HW	Transportation	TR
Henry	HE	West High	WH
Highcroft Ridge	HR	West Middle	WM
ISC	IS	Wren Hollow	WR
Mason Ridge	MR		

4. Wiring Closet Code Table:

MDF or BDF Closet	M
Closet A	A
Closet B	B
Closet C	C
Closet D	D
etc. thru Z	etc. thru Z

5. Multiple Cables to Same Space Suffix Table:

1st cable to space	E
2nd cable to space	F
3rd cable to space	G
4th cable to space	H
5th cable to space	I
etc. through 22nd cable to space	etc. through Z

B. Satellite IDF's (mini-IDF's which are sub-fed from primary MDF or IDF closets) which contain only data cabling shall be labeled on the network equipment rack with the room number that the MDF or primary IDF is located in (and vice versa) and be lettered sequentially from the patch panel starting with the letter "A". If, more the 26 cables terminate in a satellite IDF the 27th cable shall be labeled as "AA" and continue through to "ZZ" as needed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 284600
FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fire alarm system design and installation, including all components, wiring, and conduit.

B. Transmitters for communication with supervising station.

C. Does not include 120V power connections to fire alarm components.

D. Replacement and removal of existing fire alarm system components, wiring, and conduit indicated.

E. Section 083323 - Overhead Coiling Doors: Coiling fire doors to be released by fire alarm system.

F. Section 087100 - Door Hardware: Electrically operated locks and door holder devices to be monitored and released by fire alarm system.

G. Section 211300 - Fire-Suppression Sprinkler Systems: Supervisory, alarm, and actuating devices installed in sprinkler system.

H. Section 233300 - Air Duct Accessories: Smoke dampers monitored and controlled by fire alarm system.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines.

B. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design.

C. IEEE C62.41.2 - IEEE Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits.

D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

E. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Copies of design documents Submitted to Authorities Having Jurisdiction: Submit all information required for plan review and permitting by authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to floor plans, riser diagrams, and description of operation:
   1. Copy (if any) of list of data required by authority having jurisdiction.
   2. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion", filled out to the extent known at the time.
   3. Clear and concise description of operation, with input/output matrix similar to that shown in NFPA 72 Appendix A-7-5-2.2(9), and complete listing of software required.
   4. System zone boundaries and interfaces to fire safety systems.
   5. Location of all components, circuits, and raceways; mark components with identifiers used in control unit programming.
   6. Circuit layouts; number, size, and type of raceways and conductors; conduit fill calculations; spare capacity calculations; notification appliance circuit voltage drop calculations.
   7. List of all devices on each signaling line circuit, with spare capacity indicated.
   8. Manufacturer's detailed data sheet for each component, including wiring diagrams, installation instructions, and circuit length limitations.
   9. Air-Sampling Smoke Detection Systems: Include air-sampling pipe network layout with sampling ports identified; include calculations demonstrating compliance with specified requirements.

10. Description of power supplies; if secondary power is by battery include calculations demonstrating adequate battery power.
11. Certification by either the manufacturer of the control unit or by the manufacturer of each other component that the components are compatible with the control unit.
12. Certification by the manufacturer of the control unit that the system design complies with Contract Documents.
13. Certification by Contractor that the system design complies with Contract Documents.

C. Inspection and Test Reports:
1. Submit inspection and test plan prior to closeout demonstration.
2. Submit documentation of satisfactory inspections and tests.
3. Submit NFPA 72 "Inspection and Test Form," filled out.

D. Project Record Documents: See Section 017800 for additional requirements; have one set available during closeout demonstration:
1. Complete set of floor plans showing actual installed locations of components, conduit, and zones.
2. "As installed" wiring and schematic diagrams, with final terminal identifications.
3. "As programmed" operating sequences, including control events by device, updated input/output chart, and voice messages by event.

E. Closeout Documents:
1. Certification by manufacturer that the system has been installed in compliance with manufacturer's installation requirements, is complete, and is in satisfactory operating condition.
2. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion", filled out completely and signed by installer and authorized representative of authority having jurisdiction.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Contractor shall use ABF, Inc. as the installer. All work associated with the fire alarm shall be through the listed installer, including all conduit and wiring work.
1. Contact Information: Mike Wagner, O: 636-600-4705, E-mail: mikew@abfsecurity.com

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Edwards (A United Technologies Corporation Company): www.edwardsfiresafety.com

B. Substitutions: Not permitted.

2.02 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

A. Fire Alarm System: Provide modifications and extensions to the existing automatic fire detection and alarm system:
1. Provide all components necessary, regardless of whether shown in Contract Documents or not.
2. Protected Premises: As shown on drawings.
3. Evacuation Alarm: General evacuation of entire premises.
4. Hearing Impaired Occupants: Provide visible notification devices in all public areas and in dwelling units.
5. Master Control Unit (Panel): Existing, See drawings for location.

B. Circuits:
1. Signaling Line Circuits (SLC): Match existing system.
2. Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC): Match existing system.

C. Spare Capacity:
1. When adding or relocating devices, add booster power supplies and control modules as necessary to maintain a fully operational fire alarm system.

D. Power Sources:

1. Primary: Dedicated branch circuits of the facility power distribution system.
2. Secondary: Storage batteries.
3. Capacity: Sufficient to operate entire system for period specified by NFPA 72.
4. Each Computer System: Provide uninterruptible power supply (UPS).

2.03 EXISTING COMPONENTS

A. Existing Fire Alarm System: Remove existing components indicated and incorporate remaining components into new system, under warranty as if they were new; do not take existing portions of system out of service until new portions are fully operational, tested, and connected to existing system.

B. Clearly label components that are "Not In Service."

C. Remove unused existing components and materials from site and dispose of properly.

2.04 FIRE SAFETY SYSTEMS INTERFACES

A. Supervision: Provide supervisory signals in accordance with NFPA 72.

B. Alarm: Provide alarm initiation in accordance with NFPA 72 for the following:
1. Sprinkler water flow.
2. Kitchen hood suppression activation; also disconnect fuel source from cooking equipment.
3. Elevator lobby, elevator hoistway, and elevator machine room smoke detectors.
4. All heat detectors.
5. All smoke detectors.

C. Elevators:
1. Elevator lobby, hoistway, and machine room smoke detectors: Elevator recall for fire fighters' service.
2. Elevator Machine Room Heat Detector: Shut down elevator power prior to hoistway sprinkler activation.
3. Sprinkler pressure or waterflow: Shut down elevator power prior to hoistway sprinkler activation.

D. HVAC:
1. Duct Smoke Detectors: Close dampers indicated; shut down air handlers indicated.

E. Doors:
1. Door Magnetic Holders: Release upon activation of smoke detectors on either side of door, upon alarm from all manual pull stations, and upon sprinkler activation.
2. Electromagnetic Door Locks on Egress Doors: Unlock upon activation of any alarm initiating device or suppression system in smoke zone that doors serve as egress from. Refer to Section 087100.
3. Overhead Coiling Fire Doors: Release upon activation of smoke detectors in smoke zone on either side of door, upon alarm from manual pull station on same floor, and upon sprinkler activation on same floor. Refer to Section 083323.

2.05 COMPONENTS

A. General:
1. Provide flush mounted units where installed in finish areas; in unfinished areas, surface mounted unit are acceptable.
2. Provide legible, permanent labels for each control device. See Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems for labeling requirements.

B. Fire Alarm Control Units: Analog, addressable type; listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Remote Annunciators: Match existing system.

D. Initiating Devices:
1. Addressable Systems:
a. Addressable Devices: Individually identifiable by addressable fire alarm control unit.

b. Provide suitable addressable interface modules as indicated or as required for connection to conventional (non-addressable) devices and other components that provide a dry closure output.

2. Manual Pull Stations: Match existing system.
3. Smoke Detectors: Match existing system.
4. Duct Smoke Detectors: Match existing system.
5. Heat Detectors: Match existing system.
6. Addressable Interface Devices: Match existing system.

E. Notification Appliances:
1. Strobes: Match existing system.
2. Combination Horn-Strobes: Match existing system

F. Circuit Conductors: Copper; color code and label per Section - Identification for Electrical Systems

G. Locks and Keys: Deliver keys to Owner.
1. Provide the same standard lock and key for each key operated switch and lockable panel and cabinet; provide 5 keys of each type

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with applicable codes, NFPA 72, NFPA 70, and Contract Documents.

B. Conceal all wiring, conduit, boxes, and supports where installed in finished areas.

C. Obtain Owner's approval of locations of devices, before installation.

D. Install instruction cards and labels.

3.02 INSPECTION AND TESTING FOR COMPLETION

A. Notify Owner 7 days prior to beginning completion inspections and tests.

B. Notify authorities having jurisdiction and comply with their requirements for scheduling inspections and tests and for observation by their personnel.

C. Provide the services of the installer's supervisor or person with equivalent qualifications to supervise inspection and testing, correction, and adjustments.

D. Prepare for testing by ensuring that all work is complete and correct; perform preliminary tests as required.

E. Provide all tools, software, and supplies required to accomplish inspection and testing.

F. Perform inspection and testing in accordance with NFPA 72 and requirements of local authorities; document each inspection and test.

G. Correct defective work, adjust for proper operation, and retest until entire system complies with Contract Documents.

H. Diagnostic Period: After successful completion of inspections and tests, Operate system in normal mode for at least 14 days without any system or equipment malfunctions.
1. Record all system operations and malfunctions.
2. If a malfunction occurs, start diagnostic period over after correction of malfunction.
3. Owner will provide attendant operator personnel during diagnostic period; schedule training to allow Owner personnel to perform normal duties.
4. At end of successful diagnostic period, fill out and submit NFPA 72 "Inspection and Testing Form."

3.03 CLOSEOUT

A. Closeout Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of all functions to Owner.
1. Be prepared to conduct any of the required tests.

2. Have at least one copy of operation and maintenance data, preliminary copy of project record drawings, input/output matrix, and operator instruction chart(s) available during demonstration.
3. Have authorized technical representative of control unit manufacturer present during demonstration.
4. Demonstration may be combined with inspection and testing required by authority having jurisdiction; notify authority having jurisdiction in time to schedule demonstration.
5. Repeat demonstration until successful.

B. Occupancy of the project will not occur prior to Substantial Completion.

C. Substantial Completion of the project cannot be achieved until inspection and testing is successful and:
1. All aspects of operation have been demonstrated to Owner.
2. Final acceptance of the fire alarm system has been given by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Occupancy permit has been granted.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 312200
GRADING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Removal of topsoil.

B. Rough grading the site for pavements.

C. Replacement of topsoil and finish grading.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 311000 - Site Clearing.

B. Section 312316 - Excavation.

C. Section 312316.13 - Trenching: Trenching and backfilling for utilities.

D. Section 312323 - Fill: Filling and compaction.

E. Section 329223 - Sodding: Finish ground cover.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of utilities remaining by horizontal dimensions, elevations or inverts, and slope gradients.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Topsoil- Soil Type S2: Topsoil excavated on-site.
   1. Graded.
   2. Acidity range (pH) of 5.5 to 7.5.
   3. Containing a minimum of 4 percent and a maximum of 30 percent inorganic matter.
   4. Conforming to ASTM D2487 Group Symbol OL, OH, and PT.
   5. Limit decaying matter to 10 percent of total content by volume.
   6. Free of roots, rocks larger than 1/2 inch, subsoil, debris, large weeds and foreign matter.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that survey bench mark and intended elevations for the Work are as indicated.

B. Verify the absence of standing or ponding water.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum.

B. Call Missouri One Call System at 1-800-DIG-RITE (1-800-344-7483) not less than two working days before performing Work.
   1. Request underground utilities to be located and marked within and surrounding construction areas.

C. Stake and flag locations of known private utilities.

D. Locate, identify, and protect from damage above- and below-grade utilities to remain.

E. Provide temporary means and methods to remove all standing or ponding water from areas prior to grading.

F. Protect site features to remain, including but not limited to bench marks, survey control points, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs, from damage by grading equipment and vehicular traffic.

3.03 ROUGH GRADING

A. Remove topsoil from areas to be further excavated, re-landscaped, or re-graded.

B. Remove subsoil from areas to be further excavated, re-landscaped, or re-graded.

C. Do not remove wet subsoil , unless it is subsequently processed to obtain optimum moisture content.

D. When excavating through roots, perform work by hand and cut roots with sharp axe.

E. Stability: Replace damaged or displaced subsoil to same requirements as for specified fill.

F. Remove and replace soils deemed unsuitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack surface water control.

G. Level and contour surfaces to elevations and gradients indicated.

3.04 SOIL REMOVAL AND STOCKPILING

A. Remove excavated topsoil from site.

B. Stockpile subsoil to be re-used on site; remove remainder from site.

C. Stockpiles: Use areas designated on site; pile depth not to exceed 8 feet; protect from erosion.

3.05 FINISH GRADING

A. Before Finish Grading:
   1. Verify building and trench backfilling have been inspected.
   2. Verify subgrade has been contoured and compacted.

B. Remove debris, roots, branches, stones, in excess of 1 inch in size. Remove soil contaminated with petroleum products.

C. Where topsoil is to be placed, scarify surface to depth of 3 inches.

D. In areas where vehicles or equipment have compacted soil, scarify surface to depth of 6 inches.

E. Place topsoil in areas where sodding and planting are indicated.

F. Place topsoil where required to level finish grade.

G. Place topsoil to the following compacted thicknesses:
   1. Areas to be Sodded: 6 inches.

H. Place topsoil during dry weather.

I. Remove roots, weeds, rocks, and foreign material while spreading.

J. Near plants and buildings spread topsoil manually to prevent damage.

K. Fine grade topsoil to eliminate uneven areas and low spots. Maintain profiles and contour of subgrade.

L. Roll placed topsoil.

M. Maintain stability of topsoil during inclement weather. Replace topsoil in areas where surface water has eroded thickness below specifications.

3.06 TOLERANCES

A. Top Surface of Subgrade: Plus or minus 0.10 foot (1-3/16 inches) from required elevation.

B. Top Surface of Finish Grade: Plus or minus 0.04 foot (1/2 inch).

C. Top Surface of Finish Grade at Curbs and Sidewalks: Top of curb or sidewalk elevation or greater.

D. Top Surface of Finish Grade at Pavement Edges: Top of pavement elevation.

3.07 REPAIR AND RESTORATION

A. Existing Facilities, Utilities, and Site Features to Remain: If damaged due to this work, repair or replace to original condition at no cost to Owner.

B. Trees to Remain: If damaged due to this work, trim broken branches and repair bark wounds; if root damage has occurred, obtain instructions from Architect as to remedy.

C. Other Existing Vegetation to Remain: If damaged due to this work, replace with vegetation of equivalent species and size.

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 312323 - Fill for compaction density testing.

3.09 CLEANING

A. Remove unused stockpiled subsoil. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing water.

B. Leave site clean and raked, ready to receive landscaping.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 312316
EXCAVATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Excavating for paving and site structures.

B. Trenching for utilities outside the building to utility main connections.

1.02 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

A. See Section 012200 - Unit Prices, for general requirements applicable to unit prices for excavation.

B. Unit Price A : Excavating Unsuitable Soil Materials:
   1. Measurement method: By the cubic yard.
   2. Includes: Excavating below required elevations to remove unsuitable soil materials, loading and removing from site.
   3. Does Not Include Over-Excavation: Payment will not be made for over-excavated work nor for replacement materials.

C. See Section 312323 - Fill, for measurement and payment provisions related to fill.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that survey bench mark and intended elevations for the work are as indicated.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.

B. Call Missouri One Call System at 1-800-DIG-RITE (1-800-344-7483) not less than two working days before performing Work.
   1. Request underground utilities to be located and marked within and surrounding construction areas.

C. Locate, identify, and protect utilities that remain and protect from damage.

D. Grade top perimeter of excavation to prevent surface water from draining into excavation. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to maintain surface water diversion until no longer needed, or as directed by Architect.

3.03 EXCAVATING

A. Underpin adjacent structures that could be damaged by excavating work.

B. Excavate to accommodate new structures and construction operations.

C. Notify Architect of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue affected Work in area until notified to resume work.

D. Slope banks of excavations deeper than 4 feet to angle of repose or less until shored.

E. Do not interfere with 45 degree bearing splay of foundations.

F. Cut utility trenches wide enough to allow inspection of installed utilities.

G. Hand trim excavations. Remove loose matter.

H. Correct areas that are over-excavated and load-bearing surfaces that are disturbed; see Section 312323.

I. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to remove all water from excavations until directed by Architect. Remove and replace soils deemed suitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack of dewatering or surface water control.

J. Determine the prevailing groundwater level prior to excavation. If the proposed excavation extends less than 1 foot into the prevailing groundwater, control groundwater intrusion with perimeter drains routed to sump pumps, or as directed by the Architect. If the proposed excavation extends more than 1 foot into the excavation, control groundwater intrusion with a comprehensive dewatering procedures, or as directed by the Geotechnical Engineer.

K. Remove excavated material that is unsuitable for re-use from site.

L. Stockpile excavated material to be re-used in area designated on site in accordance with Section 312200.

M. Remove excess excavated material from site.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.

B. Provide for visual inspection of load-bearing excavated surfaces by Architect before placement of foundations.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Divert surface flow from rains or water discharges from the excavation.

B. Prevent displacement of banks and keep loose soil from falling into excavation; maintain soil stability.

C. Protect open excavations from rainfall, runoff, freezing groundwater, or excessive drying so as to maintain foundation subgrade in satisfactory, undisturbed condition.

D. Protect bottom of excavations and soil adjacent to and beneath foundation from freezing.

E. Keep excavations free of standing water and completely free of water during concrete placement.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 312316.13
TRENCHING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Backfilling and compacting for utilities outside the building to utility main connections.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 312200 - Grading: Site grading.

1.03 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

A. See Section 012200 - Unit Prices, for general requirements applicable to unit prices for earthwork.

B. Unit Price B : Excavating Unsuitable Soil Materials:
   1. Measurement method: By the cubic yard.
   2. Includes: Excavating below required elevations, loading and removing from site.
   3. Does Not Include Over-Excavation: Payment will not be made for over-excavated work nor for replacement materials.

C. Granular Fill Replacing Unsuitable Soil: Applies to Unit Price B .
   1. Measurement Method: By the cubic yard in place.
   2. Includes: Supplying fill, stockpiling, scarifying substrate surface, placing where required, and compacting.

D. Geotextile Stabilization Fabric: Applies to Unit Price C .
   1. Measurement Method: By the Square yard in place.
   2. Includes: Cutting and placing where required.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

A. Finish Grade Elevations: Indicated on drawings.

B. Subgrade Elevations: Indicated on drawings and to meet requirements for topsoil placement specified in Section 312200 - Grading.

1.05 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C136/C136M - Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.

B. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600 kN-m/m3)).

C. ASTM D1556/D1556M - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method.

D. ASTM D2167 - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method.

E. ASTM D2487 - Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System).

F. ASTM D4318 - Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils.

G. ASTM D6938 - Standard Test Methods for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Samples: 10 lb sample of each type of imported fill; submit in air-tight containers to testing laboratory.

C. Materials Sources: Submit name of imported materials source.

D. Fill Composition Test Reports: Results of laboratory tests on proposed and actual materials used.

E. Compaction Density Test Reports by Owner's Testing Agency.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. When necessary, store materials on site in advance of need.

B. When fill materials need to be stored on site, locate stockpiles where designated.
   1. Separate differing materials with dividers or stockpile separately to prevent intermixing.
   2. Prevent contamination.
   3. Protect stockpiles from erosion and deterioration of materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FILL MATERIALS

A. General Fill- Fill Type S1: Subsoil excavated on site or imported borrow material.
   1. Graded.
   2. Free of lumps larger than 3 inches, rocks larger than 2 inches, and debris.
   3. Complying with ASTM D2487 Group Symbol CL.

B. Concrete for Fill: Lean concrete. Minimum compressive strength of 2500 psi.

C. Granular Fill Under Pavements and Structures - Fill Type A1: Coarse aggregate, conforming to County of St. Louis Department of Highways and Traffic standard specification section 1007 - Aggregate Base Material, Type 5.
   1. Graded in accordance with ASTM C 136, within the following limits:
      a. 1 inch sieve: 100 percent passing.
      b. 1/2 inch sieve: 90 to 60 percent passing.
      c. No. 4 sieve: 60 to 35 percent passing.
      d. No. 30 sieve: 35 to 10 percent passing.
      e. No. 200 sieve: 15 to 0 percent passing.
      f. The fraction passing the No. 40 sieve shall have a maximum plasticity index of 6.

D. Granular Fill Replacing Unsuitable Soil - Fill Type A2: Coarse aggregate, conforming to ASTM D448 standard specification size number 357.
   1. Graded in accordance with ASTM C 136, within the following limits:
      a. 2-1/2 inch sieve: 100 percent passing.
      b. 2 inch sieve: 100 to 95 percent passing.
      c. 1 inch sieve: 70 to 35 percent passing.
      d. 1/2 inch sieve: 30 to 10 percent passing.
      e. No. 4 sieve: 5 to 0 percent passing.

E. Granular Fill for Drainage - Fill Type A3: Coarse aggregate, conforming to County of St. Louis Department of Highways and Traffic standard specification section 1009 - Aggregate For Drainage, Grade 3.
   1. Graded in accordance with ASTM C 136, within the following limits:
      a. 1 inch sieve: 100 percent passing.
      b. 3/4 inch sieve: 100 to 85 percent passing.
      c. 3/8 inch sieve: 55 to 15 percent passing.
      d. No. 4 sieve: 10 to 0 percent passing.

F. Bedding for Utility Pipes and Conduits, 3 Inch Diameter And Over - Fill Type A4: Coarse aggregate, conforming to ASTM D 448 standard specification size number 68.
   1. Graded in accordance with ASTM C 136, within the following limits:
      a. 1 inch sieve: 100 percent passing.
      b. 3/4 inch sieve: 100 to 90 percent passing.
      c. 3/8 inch sieve: 65 to 30 percent passing.

d. No. 4 sieve: 25 to 5 percent passing.
e. No. 8 sieve: 10 to 0 percent passing.

G. Bedding for Sanitary and Storm Sewer Pipes - Fill Type A5: Coarse aggregate, conforming to Metropolitan St. Louis Sewer District standard specification section 2.K.2 - MSD-1 Bedding.
1. Graded in accordance with ASTM C 136, within the following limits:
a. 1 inch sieve: 100 percent passing.
b. 3/4 inch sieve: 100 to 90 percent passing.
c. 1/2 inch sieve: 60 to 35 percent passing.
d. No. 100 sieve: 10 to 0 percent passing.

H. Sand - Fill Type A7: Natural river or bank sand; washed; free of silt, clay, loam, friable or soluble materials, and organic matter.
1. Grade in accordance with ASTM D2487 Group Symbol SW.

I. Topsoil: See Section 312200.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Geotextile Stabilization Fabric: Non-biodegradable, woven; Mirafi-HP570 manufactured by TenCate. www.tencate.com

B. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for testing and analysis of soil material.

B. Where fill materials are specified by reference to a specific standard, testing of samples for compliance will be provided before delivery to site.

C. If tests indicate materials do not meet specified requirements, change material and retest.

D. Provide materials of each type from same source throughout the Work.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that survey bench marks and intended elevations for the work are as indicated.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.

B. Call Missouri One Call System at 1-800-DIG-RITE (1-800-344-7483) not less than two working days before performing Work.
1. Request underground utilities to be located and marked within and surrounding construction areas.

C. Locate, identify, and protect utilities that remain and protect from damage.

D. Notify utility company to remove and relocate utilities.

E. Protect bench marks, survey control points, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs from excavating equipment and vehicular traffic.

F. Protect plants, lawns, rock outcroppings, and other features to remain.

G. Grade top perimeter of trenching area to prevent surface water from draining into trench. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to maintain surface water diversion until no longer needed, or as directed by the Architect.

3.03 LINES AND GRADES

A. Lay pipes to lines and grades indicated on Drawings.
1. Architect reserves right to make changes in lines, grades, and depths of utilities when changes are required for Project conditions.

B. Use laser-beam instrument with qualified operator to establish lines and grades.

3.04 TRENCHING

A. Notify Architect of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue affected Work in area until notified to resume work.

B. Slope banks of excavations deeper than 4 feet to angle of repose or less until sheeted or shored.

C. Do not interfere with 45 degree bearing splay of foundations.

D. Cut trenches 2 feet wider than outside diameter of pipe or conduit unless indicated otherwise on Drawings.

E. Hand trim excavations. Hand trim for bell and spigot pipe joints. Remove loose matter.

F. Provide uniform and continuous bearing and support for bedding material, pipes, and conduits.

G. Remove large stones and other hard matter that could damage piping or impede consistent backfilling or compaction.

H. Remove water or materials from the trench that interfere with Work.

I. Remove lumped subsoil, boulders, and rock up to 1/3 cubic yard measured by volume. See Section 312316.26 for removal of larger material.

J. Remove excavated material that is unsuitable for re-use from site.

K. Stockpile excavated material to be re-used in area designated on site in accordance with Section 312200.

L. Remove excess excavated material from site.

M. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to remove all water from trenching until directed by the Architect. Remove and replace soils deemed unsuitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack of dewatering or surface water control.

N. Determine the prevailing groundwater level prior to trenching. If the proposed trench extends less than 1 foot into the prevailing groundwater, control groundwater intrusion with perimeter drains routed to sump pumps, or as directed by the Architect.

O. Do not advance open trench more than 200 feet ahead of installed pipe.

3.05 SHEETING AND SHORING

A. Sheet, shore, and brace excavations to prevent danger to persons, structures and adjacent properties and to prevent caving, erosion, and loss of surrounding subsoil.

B. Support trenches more than 4 feet deep excavated through unstable, loose, or soft material.
   1. Provide sheeting, shoring, bracing, or other protection to maintain stability of excavation.
   2. Design sheeting, shoring, bracing, or other protection to be removed at completion of excavation work.

C. Repair damage caused by failure of the sheeting, shoring, or bracing and for settlement of filled excavations or adjacent soil at no cost to Owner.

D. Repair damage to new and existing Work from settlement, water or earth pressure or other causes resulting from inadequate sheeting, shoring, or bracing at no cost to Owner.

3.06 PREPARATION FOR UTILITY PLACEMENT

A. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place to elevations directed by Architect. Line over excavated trench bottom and sides with Geotextile Stabilization Fabric. Backfill to original subgrade elevation with Fill Type A2.

B. Compact subgrade to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill material.

C. Until ready to backfill, maintain excavations and prevent loose soil from falling into excavation.

3.07 BACKFILLING

A. Backfill to contours and elevations indicated using unfrozen materials.

B. Fill up to subgrade elevations unless otherwise indicated.

C. Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage other work.

D. Systematically fill to allow maximum time for natural settlement. Do not fill over porous, wet, frozen or spongy subgrade surfaces.

E. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.

F. Granular Fill: Place and compact materials in equal continuous layers not exceeding 6 inches compacted depth.

G. Soil Fill: Place and compact material in equal continuous layers not exceeding 8 inches compacted depth.

H. Slope grade away from building minimum 2 inches in 10 feet, unless noted otherwise. Make gradual grade changes. Blend slope into level areas.

I. Correct areas that are over-excavated.
   1. Thrust bearing surfaces: Fill with concrete.
   2. All areas except thrust bearing surfaces: Use Fill Type A1, flush to required elevation, compacted to minimum 95 percent of maximum dry density.

J. Compaction Density Unless Otherwise Specified or Indicated:
   1. Under paving, slabs-on-grade, and similar construction: 95 percent of maximum dry density.
   2. At other locations: 90 percent of maximum dry density.

K. Do not leave more than 50 feet of trench open at end of working day.

L. Protect open trench to prevent danger to Owner and the public.

M. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic.

3.08 BEDDING AND FILL AT SPECIFIC LOCATIONS

A. Utility Piping and Conduits Under 3 Inch Diameter:
   1. Bedding: Use Fill Type A7.
   2. Cover with Fill Type S1 under landscape areas.
   3. Cover with Fill Type A1 under pavements and structures.

B. Utility Piping and Conduits 3 Inch Diameter And Over:
   1. Bedding: Use Fill Type A4.
   2. Cover with Fill Type S1 under landscape areas.
   3. Cover with Fill Type A1 under pavements and structures.

C. Sanitary and Storm Sewer Piping:
   1. Bedding: Use Fill Type A5 or A6 as appropriate for pipe size and material.
   2. Cover with Fill Type S1 under landscape areas.
   3. Cover with Fill Type A1 under pavements and structures.

D. Subdrainage Piping at Behind Retaining Walls:
   1. Filter aggregate and geotextile fabric: Section 33 4600.
   2. Cover filter aggregate with Fill Type A3.
   3. Place geotextile fabric in trench to separate drainage fill from soil.

3.09 TOLERANCES

A. Top Surface of General Backfilling: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.

B. Top Surface of Backfilling Under Paved Areas: Plus or minus 1/2 inch from required elevations.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.

B. Perform compaction density testing on compacted fill in accordance with ASTM D1556, ASTM D2167, or ASTM D6938.

C. Evaluate results in relation to compaction curve determined by testing uncompacted material in accordance with ASTM D698 ("standard Proctor").

D. If tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, remove work, replace and retest.

E. Frequency of Tests: 1 test for each lift for each 100 feet of trench length.

3.11 CLEANING

A. Leave unused materials in a neat, compact stockpile.

B. Remove unused stockpiled materials, leave area in a clean and neat condition. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing surface water.

C. Leave borrow areas in a clean and neat condition. Grade to prevent standing surface water.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 312323
FILL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal (demolition) operations.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 312200 - Grading: Removal and handling of soil to be re-used.

B. Section 312200 - Grading: Site grading.

C. Section 312316 - Excavation: Removal and handling of soil to be re-used.

D. Section 312316.13 - Trenching: Excavating for utility trenches outside the building to utility main connections.

E. Section 334100 - Subdrainage: Filter aggregate and filter fabric for foundation drainage systems.

1.03 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

A. See Section 012200 - Unit Prices, for general requirements applicable to unit prices for earthwork.

B. Granular Fill Replacing Unsuitable Soil: Applies to Unit Price A .
   1. Measurement Method: By the cubic yard.
   2. Includes: Excavating existing material, stockpiling, scarifying substrate surface, placing where required, compacting, and dewatering.

C. Geotextile Stabilization Fabric: Applies to Unit Price C .
   1. Measurement Method: By the Square yard in place.
   2. Includes: Cutting and placing where required.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

A. Finish Grade Elevations: Indicated on drawings.

B. Subgrade Elevations: Indicated on drawings.

1.05 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C136/C136M - Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.

B. ASTM D1556/D1556M - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method.

C. ASTM D2487 - Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System).

D. ASTM D4318 - Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils.

E. ASTM D6938 - Standard Test Methods for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Samples: 10 pounds sample of each type of imported fill; submit in air-tight containers to testing laboratory.

C. Materials Sources: Submit name of imported materials source.

D. Fill Composition Test Reports: Results of laboratory tests on proposed and actual materials used, including manufactured fill.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. When necessary, store materials on site in advance of need.

B. When fill materials need to be stored on site, locate stockpiles where designated.
   1. Separate differing materials with dividers or stockpile separately to prevent intermixing.
   2. Prevent contamination.
   3. Protect stockpiles from erosion and deterioration of materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FILL MATERIALS

A. General Fill- Fill Type S1: Subsoil excavated on site or imported borrow material.
   1. Graded.
   2. Free of lumps larger than 3 inches, rocks larger than 2 inches, and debris.
   3. Complying with ASTM D2487 Group Symbol CL.

B. Concrete for Fill: Lean concrete Minimum compressive strength of 2500 psi.

C. Granular Fill - Fill Type A1: Coarse aggregate, conforming to County of St. Louis Department of Highways and Traffic standard specification section 1007 - Aggregate Base Material, Type 5.
   1. Graded in accordance with ASTM C 136, within the following limits:
      a. 1 inch sieve: 100 percent passing.
      b. 1/2 inch sieve: 90 to 60 percent passing.
      c. No. 4 sieve: 60 to 35 percent passing.
      d. No. 30 sieve: 35 to 10 percent passing.
      e. No. 200 sieve: 15 to 0 percent passing.
      f. The fraction passing the No. 40 sieve shall have a maximum plasticity index of 6.

D. Granular Fill Replacing Unsuitable Soil - Fill Type A2: Coarse aggregate, conforming to ASTM D448 standard specification size number 357.
   1. Graded in accordance with ASTM C 136, within the following limits:
      a. 2-1/2 inch sieve: 100 percent passing.
      b. 2 inch sieve: 100 to 95 percent passing.
      c. 1 inch sieve: 70 to 35 percent passing.
      d. 1/2 inch sieve: 30 to 10 percent passing.
      e. No. 4 sieve: 5 to 0 percent passing.

E. Granular Fill for Drainage - Fill Type A3: Coarse aggregate, conforming to County of St. Louis Department of Highways and Traffic standard specification section 1009 - Aggregate For Drainage, Grade 3.
   1. Graded in accordance with ASTM C 136, within the following limits:
      a. 1 inch sieve: 100 percent passing.
      b. 3/4 inch sieve: 100 to 85 percent passing.
      c. 3/8 inch sieve: 55 to 15 percent passing.
      d. No. 4 sieve: 10 to 0 percent passing.

F. Bedding for Utility Pipes and Conduits, 3 Inch Diameter And Over - Fill Type A4: Coarse aggregate, conforming to ASTM D 448 standard specification size number 68.
   1. Graded in accordance with ASTM C 136, within the following limits:
      a. 1 inch sieve: 100 percent passing.
      b. 3/4 inch sieve: 100 to 90 percent passing.
      c. 3/8 inch sieve: 65 to 30 percent passing.
      d. No. 4 sieve: 25 to 5 percent passing.
      e. No. 8 sieve: 10 to 0 percent passing.

G. Topsoil: See Section 312200.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Geotextile Stabilization Fabric: Non-biodegradable, woven; Mirafi-HP570 manufactured by TenCate. www.tencate.com

B. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for testing and analysis of soil material.

B. Where fill materials are specified by reference to a specific standard, testing of samples for compliance will be provided before delivery to site.

C. If tests indicate materials do not meet specified requirements, change material and retest.

D. Provide materials of each type from same source throughout the Work.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that survey bench marks and intended elevations for the Work are as indicated.

B. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.

C. See Section 312200 - Grading for additional requirements.

D. Verify areas to be filled are not compromised with surface or ground water.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Scarify subgrade surface to a depth of 6 inches to identify soft spots.

B. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place. Backfill with Concrete Fill Type S1 Fill Type A1 or Fill Type A2 as directed by Architect.

C. Compact subgrade to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill material.

D. Until ready to fill, maintain excavations and prevent loose soil from falling into excavation.

3.03 FILLING

A. Fill to contours and elevations indicated using unfrozen materials.

B. Fill up to subgrade elevations unless otherwise indicated.

C. Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage other work.

D. Systematically fill to allow maximum time for natural settlement. Do not fill over porous, wet, frozen or spongy subgrade surfaces.

E. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.

F. Granular Fill: Place and compact materials in equal continuous layers not exceeding 6 inches compacted depth.

G. Soil Fill: Place and compact material in equal continuous layers not exceeding 8 inches compacted depth.

H. Slope grade away from building minimum 2 inches in 10 feet, unless noted otherwise. Make gradual grade changes. Blend slope into level areas.

I. Correct areas that are over-excavated.
   1. Load-bearing foundation surfaces: Fill with concrete.
   2. Other areas: Use general fill, flush to required elevation, compacted to minimum 95 percent of maximum dry density.

J. Compaction Density Unless Otherwise Specified or Indicated:
   1. Under paving, footings, slabs-on-grade, footings, footings, similar construction, and footings: 95 percent of maximum dry density.
   2. At other locations: 90 percent of maximum dry density.

K. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic.

L. Maintain temporary means and methods, as required, to remove all water while fill is being placed as required, or until directed by the Architect. Remove and replace soils deemed unsuitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack of dewatering or surface water control.

3.04 FILL AT SPECIFIC LOCATIONS

A. Use general fill unless otherwise specified or indicated.

B. At Foundation Walls and Footings:
   1. Use Fill Type S1.
   2. Compact each lift to 95 percent of maximum dry density on both sides of foundation walls and footings.
   3. Do not backfill against unsupported foundation walls.
   4. Backfill simultaneously on each side of unsupported foundation walls until supports are in place.

C. Over Subdrainage Piping at Foundation Perimeter and Under Slabs:
   1. Drainage fill and geotextile fabric: Section 334100 - Subdrainage.
   2. Cover drainage fill with Fill Type A3.

D. Over Buried Utility Piping, Conduits, and Duct Bank in Trenches:
   1. Bedding for under 3 Inch diameter: Use Fill Type A7.
   2. Bedding for 3 Inch diameter and over: Use Fill Type A4.
   3. Cover with Fill Type S1.

E. At Lawn Areas:
   1. Use Fill Type S1.
   2. See Section 312200 - Grading for topsoil placement.

F. At Planting Areas Other Than Lawns and Planter Boxes:
   1. Use Fill Type S1.
   2. See Section 312200 - Grading for topsoil placement.

G. Under Monolithic Paving :
   1. Compact subsoil to 95 percent of its maximum dry density before placing fill.
   2. Use Fill Type S1.
   3. See Section 321123 - Aggregate Base Courses for aggregate base course placed over fill.

3.05 TOLERANCES

A. Top Surface of General Filling: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.

B. Top Surface of Filling Under Paved Areas: Plus or minus 1/2 inch from required elevations.

3.06 CLEANING

A. See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.

B. Remove unused stockpiled materials, leave area in a clean and neat condition. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing surface water.

C. Leave borrow areas in a clean and neat condition. Grade to prevent standing surface water.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 312500
EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Permanent erosion and sediment control.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete for permanent erosion control structures indicated on drawings.

B. Section 312323 - Fill: Filling and compaction.

C. Section 313700 - Riprap: Stabilization using riprap.

D. Section 321123 - Aggregate Base Courses: Aggregate base course.

E. Section 329223 - Sodding: Permanent turf for erosion control.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D4318 - Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils.

B. ASTM D5338 - Standard Test Method for Determining Aerobic Biodegradation of Plastic Materials Under Controlled Composting Conditions, Incorporating Thermophilic Temperatures.

C. ASTM D7322/D7322M - Standard Test Method for Determination of Erosion Control Product (ECP) Ability to Encourage Seed Germination and Plant Growth Under Bench-Scale Conditions.

D. ASTM D7367 - Standard Test Method for Determining Water Holding Capacity of Fiber Mulches for Hydraulic Planting.

E. EPA (NPDES) - National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES), Construction General Permit.

F. FHWA FLP-94-005 - Best Management Practices for Erosion and Sediment Control.

G. USDA TR-55 - Urban Hydrology for Small Watersheds; USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Maintenance Instructions: Provide instructions covering inspection and maintenance for preventive measures that must remain after Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements of EPA (NPDES) for erosion and sedimentation control, as specified by the NPDES, for Phases I and II, and in compliance with requirements of Construction General Permit (CGP), whether the project is required by law to comply or not.

B. Comply with more stringent requirements of St. Louis County Erosion and Sedimentation Control Manual.

C. Runoff Calculation Standard for Urban Areas: USDA TR-55.

2.02 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Fill Material: See Section 312323.

B. Sod for Permanent Cover: Cultivated grass sod, type as indicated; with strong fibrous root system, free of stones, burned or bare spots.

C. Plants for Permanent Cover: Specie and sizes identified in plant schedule, grown in climatic conditions similar to those in locality of the work.

D. Crushed Stone and Gravel: See Section 321123 for aggregate.

E. Riprap: See Section 313700.

F. Concrete: See Section 033000.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine site and identify existing features that contribute to erosion resistance; maintain such existing features to greatest extent possible.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Schedule work so that soil surfaces are left exposed for the minimum amount of time.

B. Do not begin clearing, grading, or other work involving disturbance of ground surface cover until applicable permits have been obtained; furnish documentation required to obtain applicable permits.

1. Obtain and pay for permits and provide security required by authority having jurisdiction.

C. Timing: Put preventive measures in place as soon as possible after disturbance of surface cover and before precipitation occurs.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Provide analysis of topsoil fill; see Section 014000.

3.04 INSTALLATION

A. Hydroseeding: Apply seeded slurry with a hydraulic seeder at a rate of 275 lbs per acre evenly in two intersecting directions.

B. Do not seed areas in excess of that which can be mulched on same day.

C. Immediately following seeding, apply mulch to a thickness of 1/8 inch. Maintain clear of shrubs and trees.

D. Apply water with a fine spray immediately after each area has been mulched. Saturate to 4 inches of soil.

E. Following germination, immediately reseed areas without germinated seeds that are larger than 4 by 4 inches.

3.05 MAINTENANCE

A. Inspect preventive measures weekly, within 24 hours after the end of any storm that produces 0.5 inches or more rainfall at the project site, and daily during prolonged rainfall.

B. Repair deficiencies immediately.

3.06 CLEAN UP

A. Clean out sediment control structures that are to remain as permanent measures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 321123
AGGREGATE BASE COURSES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Aggregate base course.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 312200 - Grading: Preparation of site for base course and topsoil fill at areas adjacent to aggregate base course.

B. Section 312316.13 - Trenching: Compacted fill over utility trenches under base course.

C. Section 312323 - Fill: Compacted fill under base course.

D. Section 321216 - Asphalt Paving: Binder and finish asphalt courses.

E. Section 321313 - Concrete Paving: Finish concrete surface course.

F. Section 330561 - Concrete Manholes: Manholes and Drains including frames.

G. Section 334100 - Subdrainage: Filter aggregate and filter fabric for foundation drainage systems.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C136/C136M - Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.

B. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600 kN-m/m3)).

C. ASTM D1556/D1556M - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method.

D. ASTM D2167 - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method.

E. ASTM D4318 - Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils.

F. ASTM D6938 - Standard Test Methods for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Materials Sources: Submit name of imported materials source.

C. Aggregate Composition Test Reports: Results of laboratory tests on proposed materials.

D. Compaction Density Test Reports by Owner's Testing Agency.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. When necessary, store materials on site in advance of need.

B. When aggregate materials need to be stored on site, locate where directed by Owner.

C. Aggregate Storage, General:
   1. Separate differing materials with dividers or stockpile separately to prevent intermixing.
   2. Prevent contamination.
   3. Protect stockpiles from erosion and deterioration of materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Aggregate Type A1: Coarse aggregate, conforming to County of St. Louis Department of Highways and Traffic standard specification section 1007 - Aggregate Base Material, Type 5.

1. Graded in accordance with ASTM C 136, within the following limits:
    a. 1 inch sieve: 100 percent passing.
    b. 1/2 inch sieve: 90 to 60 percent passing.
    c. No. 4 sieve: 60 to 35 percent passing.
    d. No. 30 sieve: 35 to 10 percent passing.
    e. No. 200 sieve: 15 to 0 percent passing.
    f. The fraction passing the No. 40 sieve shall have a maximum plasticity index of 6.

B. Aggregate Type A3: Coarse aggregate, conforming to County of St. Louis Department of Highways and Traffic standard specification section 1009 - Aggregate For Drainage, Grade 3.
1. Graded in accordance with ASTM C 136, within the following limits:
    a. 1 inch sieve: 100 percent passing.
    b. 3/4 inch sieve: 100 to 85 percent passing.
    c. 3/8 inch sieve: 55 to 15 percent passing.
    d. No. 4 sieve: 10 to 0 percent passing.

2.02 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for general requirements for testing and analysis of aggregate materials.

B. Provide materials of each type from same source throughout the Work.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that survey bench marks and intended elevations for the work are as indicated.

B. Verify substrate has been inspected, gradients and elevations are correct, and is dry.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Correct irregularities in substrate gradient and elevation by scarifying, reshaping, and re-compacting.

B. Do not place aggregate on soft, muddy, or frozen surfaces.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Place aggregate in maximum 6 inch layers and roller compact to specified density.

B. Level and contour surfaces to elevations and gradients indicated.

C. Add small quantities of fine aggregate to coarse aggregate as appropriate to assist compaction.

D. Add water to assist compaction. If excess water is apparent, remove aggregate and aerate to reduce moisture content.

E. Use mechanical tamping equipment in areas inaccessible to compaction equipment.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Flatness: Maximum variation of 1/2 inch measured with 10 foot straight edge.

B. Scheduled Compacted Thickness: Within 1/4 inch.

C. Variation From Design Elevation: Within 1/2 inch.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for general requirements for field inspection and testing.

B. Compaction density testing will be performed on compacted aggregate base course in accordance with ASTM D1556, ASTM D2167, ASTM D3017, or ASTM D6938.

C. Results will be evaluated in relation to compaction curve determined by testing uncompacted material in accordance with ASTM D698 ("standard Proctor").

D. If tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, remove work, replace and retest.

E. Frequency of Tests: 1 test for each lift for each 5 000 s.f. of area.

F. Proof roll compacted aggregate at surfaces that will be under slabs-on-grade and paving.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Remove unused stockpiled materials, leave area in a clean and neat condition. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing surface water.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 321216
ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Single course bituminous concrete paving for overlay.

B. Double course bituminous concrete paving.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

A. The Contractor shall be allowed to make a claim for adjustment to the Contract Sum for any plant mix bituminous base, plant mix bituminous pavement, and plant mix bituminous surface leveling placed if the Missouri Department of Transportation (MODOT) Asphalt Price Index increases by more than 10 percent from the monthly Asphalt Price Index of the month the project was bid.
   1. The Owner will issue a Change Order based upon the approved claim made by the Contractor, as defined and calculated below, for the applicable Work completed during each month except for Work on which the Contractor is being charged liquidated damages, due to working beyond the project Substantial Completion Date.
      a. In this case, the "D" value used for the price adjustment will be either the last "D" value prior to the date that liquidated damage assessment began or the current monthly "D" value, whichever is lower.
      b. If the Contractor is being charged liquidated damages due to the Work progressing beyond the project Substantial Completion Date and the current months “D” value results in a credit to the Owner, then the current monthly "D" value will be used.

B. The Owner will issue a credit Change Order for adjustment to the Contract Sum for any plant mix bituminous base, plant mix bituminous pavement, and plant mix bituminous surface leveling placed if the Missouri Department of Transportation (MODOT) Asphalt Price Index decreases by more than 10 percent from the monthly Asphalt Price Index of the month the project was bid.
   1. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Owner and provide any requested information to assist in determining the correct quantities to be used in calculating the credit Change Order.

C. The Asphalt Price Index will be obtained from the MODOT website: http://www.modot.org/business/contractor_resources/bid_opening_info/bidGenInfo.shtml

D. To determine the adjustment for any asphalt cement containing material specified in this section the following formula will be used:
   1. A = (B x C) x (D-E)

E. Where:
   1. A = Contract adjustment amount for asphalt mix placed during monthly Asphalt Price Index period
   2. B = Tons of asphalt mix placed during the monthly Asphalt Price Index period
   3. C = % of virgin asphalt binder as listed in the job mix formula in use
   4. D = Asphalt Price Index, as published by MODOT for the month prior to the month of mix placement (e.g., if asphalt material placed in July, use Price Index listed for June)
   5. E = Asphalt Price Index, as published by MODOT for the month prior to the letting (e.g., if project bid in February, use Price Index listed for January)

F. The contract adjustment will be applied to the actual amount of asphalt binder used by the Contractor for all asphalt items.

G. The percentage of virgin asphalt as shown in the submitted and accepted job mix formula for the Project will be the basis for adjustments for any asphalt mix type placed on the Project during the monthly index period.

H. This adjustment will not extend to any effective asphalt obtained from the use of Recycled Asphalt Pavement (RAP) and Recycled Asphalt Shingles (RAS) or both will not be eligible for adjustment.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AI MS-2 - Asphalt Mix Design Methods.

B. AI MS-19 - Basic Asphalt Emulsion Manual.

C. ASTM D946 - Standard Specification for Penetration-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit product information and mix design to Owner.

B. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify Products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with County of St. Louis Department of Highways and Traffic standards.

B. Mixing Plant: Complying with State of Missouri Highways standard.

C. Obtain materials from same source throughout.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not place asphalt when ambient air or base surface temperature is less than 40 degrees F, or surface is wet or frozen.

B. Place bitumen mixture when temperature is not more than 15 F degrees below bitumen supplier's bill of lading and not more than maximum specified temperature.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Crack Filler/Sealant: Sealant material shall be in accordance with County of St. Louis Department of Highways and Traffic standard specifications, Section 1057.5, Joint and Crack Sealer, Hot-Poured Elastic Type.

B. Tack Coat: Emulsified asphalt in accordance with County of St. Louis Department of Highways and Traffic standard specifications, Section 407 - Tack Coat.

2.02 ASPHALT PAVING MIXES

A. Use dry material to avoid foaming. Mix uniformly.

B. Type X Binder Course: In accordance with County of St. Louis Department of Highways and Traffic standard specifications, Section 405 - Bituminous Pavements and Base.

C. Type C Overlay Course: In accordance with County of St. Louis Department of Highways and Traffic standard specifications, Section 405 - Bituminous Pavements and Base.

D. Type C Binder Course: In accordance with County of St. Louis Department of Highways and Traffic standard specifications, Section 405 - Bituminous Pavements and Base.

E. Type D Wearing Course: In accordance with County of St. Louis Department of Highways and Traffic standard specifications, Section 405 - Bituminous Pavements and Base.

F. Mix Temperature: Not less than 200 degrees F at time of placement.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Contractor shall contact the Owner to arrange an inspection of the crack repair by the Owner and Contractor prior to placing the tack coat and overlay.

3.02 PREPARATION - TACK COAT

A. Apply tack coat in accordance with County of St. Louis Department of Highway and Traffic standard specifications, Section 407 - Tack Coat.

B. Apply tack coat on asphalt surfaces to receive overlay at uniform rate of 0.05 gal/sq yd.

C. Apply tack coat to contact surfaces of existing asphalt cold joints, concrete curbs, and concrete curb and gutters at uniform rate of 0.05 galy/sq yd.

3.03 PLACING ASPHALT PAVEMENT - SINGLE COURSE OVERLAY

A. Install Work in accordance with County of St. Louis Department of Highways and Traffice standards.

B. Place asphalt within 24 hours of applying tack coat.

C. Place to thickness recommended in Geotech report.

D. Compact pavement by rolling to specified density. Do not displace or extrude pavement from position. Hand compact in areas inaccessible to rolling equipment.

E. Perform rolling with consecutive passes to achieve even and smooth finish without roller marks.

3.04 PLACING ASPHALT PAVEMENT - SINGLE COURSE

A. Install Work in accordance with County of St. Louis Department of Highways and Traffice standards.

B. Place asphalt within 24 hours of applying primer or tack coat.

C. Place asphalt to thickness recommended in Geotech report.

D. Compact pavement by rolling to specified density. Do not displace or extrude pavement from position. Hand compact in areas inaccessible to rolling equipment.

E. Perform rolling with consecutive passes to achieve even and smooth finish without roller marks.

3.05 PLACING ASPHALT PAVEMENT - DOUBLE COURSE

A. Install Work in accordance with County of St. Louis Department of Highways and Traffice standards.

B. Place asphalt binder course to thickness recommended in Geotech report.

C. Place asphalt wearing course within two hours of placing and compacting binder course.

D. Place asphalt wearing course to thickness recommended in Geotech report.

E. Compact pavement by rolling to specified density. Do not displace or extrude pavement from position. Hand compact in areas inaccessible to rolling equipment.

F. Perform rolling with consecutive passes to achieve even and smooth finish, without roller marks.

3.06 TOLERANCES

A. Flatness: Maximum variation of 1/4 inch measured with 10 foot straight edge.

B. Compacted Thickness: Within 1/4 inch of specified or indicated thickness.

C. Variation from True Elevation: Within 1/2 inch.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for quality control.

B. Provide field inspection and testing. Take samples and perform tests in accordance with AI MS-2.

3.08 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after placement, protect pavement from mechanical injury for 2 days or until surface temperature is less than 140 degrees F.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 321313
CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Concrete sidewalks, ramps, vertical curbs, parking areas, roads, and pads.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: retaining walls .

B. Section 312200 - Grading: Preparation of site for paving and base and preparation of subsoil at pavement perimeter for planting.

C. Section 321123: Aggregate base course.

D. Section 321723.13 - Painted Pavement Markings: Pavement markings.

E. Section 321726 - Tactile Warning Surfacing: Plastic tactile and detectable warning tiles for pedestrian walking surfaces.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI 211.1 - Selecting Proportions for Normal-Density and High Density-Concrete - Guide.

B. ACI 301 - Specifications for Concrete Construction.

C. ACI 304R - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete.

D. ACI 305R - Guide to Hot Weather Concreting.

E. ACI 306R - Guide to Cold Weather Concreting.

F. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.

G. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.

H. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.

I. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.

J. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement.

K. ASTM C173/C173M - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method.

L. ASTM C260/C260M - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.

M. ASTM C618 - Standard Specification for Coal Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete.

N. ASTM C685/C685M - Standard Specification for Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing.

O. ASTM C 920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.

P. ASTM D1751 - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Asphalt Types).

1.04 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Installer: Company specializing in performing work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Submit proposed concrete mix design test reports.

C. Product Data: Provide data on joint filler, admixtures, and curing compound.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FORM MATERIALS

A. Form Materials: Conform to ACI 301.

B. Joint Filler: Preformed; non-extruding bituminous type (ASTM D1751) or sponge rubber or cork (ASTM D1752).
   1. Thickness: 3/4 inch.

2.02 REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi) yield strength; deformed billet steel bars; unfinished.

B. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: Plain type, ASTM A1064/A1064M; in flat sheets; galvanized.

C. Dowels: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 40 - 40,000 psi yield strength; deformed billet steel bars; unfinished finish.

2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Obtain cementitious materials from same source throughout.

B. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Normal - Type I Portland cement, gray color.

C. Fine and Coarse Mix Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M, Meramec sand only (lignite free).

D. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.

E. Calcined Pozzolan: ASTM C618, Class N.

F. Silica Fume: ACI 211.1.

G. Water: Clean, and not detrimental to concrete.

H. Air-Entraining Admixtures: ASTM C260/C260M.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Tactile Warning Surfaces: See Section 321726.

B. Joint Sealer: Self-leveling, one part polyurethane in accordance with ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, Use T.
   1. Acceptable Product: Sonneborn Sonolastic SL1.
   2. Substitutions: See 016000 - Product Requirements.

C. Reinforcement Accessories:
   1. Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, Sacers: Sized and shaped for adequate support of reinforcement during concrete placement.
   2. Provide stainless steel components for placement within 1-1/2 inches of weathering surfaces.

2.05 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

A. Proportioning Normal Weight Concrete: Comply with ACI 211.1 recommendations.

B. Concrete Strength: Establish required average strength for concrete on the basis of field experience or trial mixtures, as specified in ACI 301.
   1. For trial mixtures method, employ independent testing agency acceptable to Architect for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs.

C. Admixtures: Reducing and Accelerating admixtures will be allowed at the discretion of the Architect and only after review and approval of product information submittal by Contractor. Add acceptable admixtures as recommended in ACI 211.1 and at rates recommended by manufacturer.

D. Concrete Properties:
   1. Compressive strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M at 28 days; 4,000 psi.
   2. Total Air Content: minimum 5 percent, determined in accordance with ASTM C 173/C 173M.
   3. Maximum Slump: 4 inches.
   4. Maximum Aggregate Size: 1 inch.

2.06 MIXING

A. On Project Site: Mix in drum type batch mixer, complying with ASTM C685/C685M. Mix each batch not less than 1-1/2 minutes and not more than 5 minutes.

B. Transit Mixers: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify compacted granular base or existing asphalt surface is acceptable and ready to support paving and imposed loads.

B. Verify gradients and elevations of base are correct.

C. Field Survey
   1. Include in the scope of work for the concrete overlay a field survey of the existing surface elevations to assure that the final overlay is installed to a minimum thickness of 4 inches and that water will drain away from the building sturctures and towards the existing drainage structures.
   2. Include in the scope of work additional concrete material to compensate for the undulations of the existing surfaces to receive the concrete overlay as required to maintain a minimum of 4 inches of thickness.

3.02 SUBBASE

A. See Section 321123 - Aggregate Base Courses for construction of base course for work of this Section.

3.03 PREPARATION

A. Moisten base to minimize absorption of water from fresh concrete.

B. Coat surfaces of manhole, handhole, catch basin, handhole, and handhole frames with oil to prevent bond with concrete pavement.

C. Notify Architect minimum 24 hours prior to commencement of concreting operations.

3.04 FORMING

A. Place and secure forms to correct location, dimension, profile, and gradient.

B. Assemble formwork to permit easy stripping and dismantling without damaging concrete.

C. Place joint filler vertical in position, in straight lines. Secure to formwork during concrete placement.

3.05 REINFORCEMENT

A. Place reinforcement at midheight of slabs-on-grade. Utilize Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Suppirts, Spacers sized and shaped for adequate support of reinforcement during concrete placement.

B. Interrupt reinforcement at expansion joints.

3.06 COLD AND HOT WEATHER CONCRETING

A. Follow recommendations of ACI 305R when concreting during hot weather.

B. Follow recommendations of ACI 306R when concreting during cold weather.

C. Do not place concrete when base surface temperature is less than 40 degrees F, or surface is wet or frozen.

3.07 PLACING CONCRETE

A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI 304R.

B. Do not place concrete when base surface is wet.

C. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, embedded parts, formed joints are not disturbed during concrete placement.

D. Place concrete continuously over the full width of the panel and between predetermined construction joints. Do not break or interrupt successive pours such that cold joints occur.

E. Place concrete to pattern indicated.

3.08 JOINTS

A. Align curb, gutter, and sidewalk joints.

B. Place 3/4 inch wide expansion joints at maximum of 20 foot intervals and to separate paving from vertical surfaces and other components and in pattern indicated.
   1. Form joints with joint filler extending from bottom of pavement to within 1/2 inch of finished surface.
   2. Secure to resist movement by wet concrete.

C. Provide sawn joints.
   1. At maximum 5 feet intervals on sidewalks and in pattern indicated.
   2. At pattern indicated on paved areas other than sidewalks.
   3. Between sidewalks and curbs.
   4. Between curbs and pavement.

D. Provide keyed joints as indicated.

E. Saw cut contraction joints 3/16 inch wide at an optimum time after finishing. Cut 1/3 into depth of slab.

3.09 FINISHING

A. Area Paving: Light broom, texture perpendicular to pavement direction.

B. Sidewalk Paving: Light broom, texture perpendicular to direction of travel with troweled and radiused edge 1/4 inch radius.

C. Curbs and Gutters: Light broom, texture parallel to pavement direction.

D. Inclined Ramps: Broomed perpendicular to slope.

3.10 JOINT SEALING

A. Place Joint Sealer after a minimum of 28 days or in accordance with manufacturer's instructions over all joints containing Joint Filler.

3.11 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation of Surface Flatness: 1/4 inch in 10 ft.

B. Maximum Variation From True Position: 1/4 inch.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 014000 - Quality Requirements.
   1. Provide free access to concrete operations at project site and cooperate with appointed firm.
   2. Tests of concrete and concrete materials may be performed at any time to ensure compliance with specified requirements.

B. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M; for each test, mold and cure three concrete test cylinders. Obtain test samples for every 100 cu yd or less of each class of concrete placed.

1. Take one additional test cylinder during cold weather concreting, cured on job site under same conditions as concrete it represents.
2. Perform one slump test for each set of test cylinders taken.

C. Maintain records of placed concrete items. Record date, location of pour, quantity, air temperature, and test samples taken.

3.13 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after placement, protect pavement from premature drying, excessive hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.

B. Do not permit pedestrian or vehicular traffic over pavement for 7 days minimum after finishing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 321723.13
PAINTED PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Parking lot markings, including parking bays, crosswalks, arrows, handicapped symbols, and curb markings.

B. Roadway lane markings and crosswalk markings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. MPI (APL) - Master Painters Institute Approved Products List; Master Painters and Decorators Association.

B. MPI (GPS-1 and GPS-2) - Master Painters Institute Approved Products Standards; Master Painters and Decorators Association; current edition, www.paintinfo.com.

C. FHWA MUTCD - Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Installation methods.

C. Certificates: Submit for each batch of paint stating compliance with specified requirements for meeting MPI GPS-1 and GPS-2.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver paint in containers of at least 5 gallons accompanied by batch certificate.

B. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

C. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Line and Zone Marking Paint: MPI No. 97 Latex Traffic Marking Paint meeting requirements of MPI GPS-1 and GPS-2; color(s) as indicated.
   1. Roadway Markings: As required by authorities having jurisdiction or as indicated on drawings.
   2. Parking Lots: White or as indicated on drawings.
   3. Handicapped Symbols: Blue.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

B. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
   1. Remove dust, dirt, and other granular surface deposits by sweeping, blowing with compressed air, rinsing with water, or a combination of these methods.
   2. Completely remove rubber deposits, existing paint markings, and other coatings adhering to the pavement, by scraping, wire brushing, sandblasting, mechanical abrasion, or approved chemicals.
   3. Sandblasting: Use equipment of size and capacity necessary, providing not less than 150 cfm of air at pressure not less than 90 psi at each nozzle used.

C. Where oil or grease are present, scrub affected areas with several applications of trisodium phosphate solution or other approved detergent or degreaser, and rinse thoroughly after each application; after cleaning, seal oil-soaked areas with cut shellac to prevent bleeding through the new paint.

D. Establish survey control points to determine locations and dimensions of markings; provide templates to control paint application by type and color at necessary intervals.

E. Temporary Pavement Markings: When required or directed by Architect, apply temporary markings of the color(s), width(s) and length(s) as indicated or directed.
   1. After temporary marking has served its purpose, remove temporary marking by carefully controlled sandblasting, approved grinding equipment, or other approved method so that surface to which the marking was applied will not be damaged.
   2. At Contractor's option, temporary marking tape may be used in lieu of temporary painted marking; remove unsatisfactory tape and replace with painted markings at no additional cost to Owner.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Begin pavement marking as soon as practicable after surface has been cleaned and dried.

B. Do not apply paint if temperature of surface to be painted or the atmosphere is less than 50 degrees F or more than 95 degrees F.

C. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions using an experienced technician that is thoroughly familiar with equipment, materials, and marking layouts.

D. Comply with FHWA MUTCD manual (http://mutcd.fhwa.dot.gov) for details not shown.

E. Apply markings in locations determined by measurement from survey control points; preserve control points until after markings have been accepted.

F. Apply uniformly painted markings of color(s), lengths, and widths as indicated on drawings true, sharp edges and ends.
   1. Apply paint in one coat only.
   2. Wet Film Thickness: 0.015 inch, minimum.
   3. Length Tolerance: Plus or minus 3 inches.
   4. Width Tolerance: Plus or minus 1/8 inch.

G. Roadway Traffic Lanes: Use suitable mobile mechanical equipment that provides constant agitation of paint and travels at controlled speeds.
   1. Conduct operations in such a manner that necessary traffic can move without hindrance.
   2. Place warning signs at the beginning of the wet line, and at points well in advance of the marking equipment for alerting approaching traffic from both directions. Place small flags or other similarly effective small objects near freshly applied markings at frequent intervals to reduce crossing by traffic.
   3. If paint does not dry within expected time, discontinue paint operations until cause of slow drying is determined and corrected.

4. Skip Markings: Synchronize one or more paint "guns" to automatically begin and cut off paint flow; make length of intervals as indicated.
5. Use hand application by pneumatic spray for application of paint in areas where a mobile paint applicator cannot be used.

H. Parking Lots: Apply parking space lines, entrance and exit arrows, painted curbs, and other markings indicated on drawings.
1. Mark the International Handicapped Symbol at indicated parking spaces.
2. Hand application by pneumatic spray is acceptable.

I. Symbols: Use a suitable template that will provide a pavement marking with true, sharp edges and ends, of the design and size indicated.

3.04 DRYING, PROTECTION, AND REPLACEMENT

A. Protect newly painted markings so that paint is not picked up by tires, smeared, or tracked.

B. Provide barricades, warning signs, and flags as necessary to prevent traffic crossing newly painted markings.

C. Allow paint to dry at least the minimum time specified by the applicable paint standard and not less than that recommended by the manufacturer.

D. Remove and replace markings that are applied at less than minimum material rates; deviate from true alignment; exceed length and width tolerances; or show light spots, smears, or other deficiencies or irregularities.

E. Remove markings in manner to avoid damage to the surface to which the marking was applied, using carefully controlled sand blasting, approved grinding equipment, or other approved method.

F. Replace removed markings at no additional cost to Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 323119
DECORATIVE METAL FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Decorative aluminum fences.

B. Automatic gate operators.

C. Excavation for post bases; concrete foundation for posts.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 312316 - Excavation.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A276/A276M - Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes.

B. ASTM B117 - Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus.

C. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.

D. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.

E. ASTM D523 - Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss.

F. ASTM D714 - Standard Test Method for Evaluating Degree of Blistering of Paints.

G. ASTM D822/D822M - Standard Practice for Filtered Open-Flame Carbon-Arc Exposures of Paint and Related Coatings.

H. ASTM D1654 - Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments.

I. ASTM D2244 - Standard Practice for Calculation of Color Tolerances and Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates.

J. ASTM D2794 - Standard Test Method for Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact).

K. ASTM D3359 - Standard Test Methods for Rating Adhesion by Tape Test.

L. ASTM F2408 - Standard Specification for Ornamental Fences Employing Galvanized Steel Tubular Pickets.

M. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Installation methods.

C. Manufacturer's Extended Warranty.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum five years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Experienced with type of construction involved and materials and techniques specified.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials in a manner to ensure proper ventilation and drainage. Protect against damage, weather, vandalism and theft.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Finish: Lifetime.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Decorative Metal Fences and Gates:
   1. Ameristar Fence Products, Inc: www.ameristarfence.com; Model Echelon Plus.
   2. Elite Fence Products, Inc.: www.elitefence.com; Model EFF-20 industrial.
   3. Collins & Hermann Infrastructure Solutions; Fencing and Cantilevered Slide Gate; www.collinsandhermann.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Automatic Gate Operators:
   1. Tymetal Corp; The Fortress Heavy Duty Cantilever Slide Gate:: www.tymetal.com/#sle.
   2. The Chamberlain Group, LLC; LiftMaster Elite Series CSL24UL; www.liftmaster.com..
   3. Collins & Hermann Infrastructure Solutions; Motorized Cantilevered Slide Gate; www.collinsandhermann.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 FENCES

A. Fences: Complete factory-fabricated system of posts and panels, accessories, fittings, and fasteners; finished with electrodeposition coating, and having the following performance characteristics:

B. Thermal Coating: Six-stage pretreatment/wash and an electrostatic spray application of a polyester finish. The topcoat shall be a "no-mar" TGIC polyester powder coat finish.
   1. Topcoat Thickness: 2 mils, minimum.
   2. Coating Performance: Comply with general requirements of ASTM F2408.
      a. Adhesion: ASTM D3359 (Method B); Class 3B with 90 percent or more of coating remaining in tested area.
      b. Corrosion Resistance: ASTM B117, ASTM D714 and ASTM D1654; 1/8 inch coating loss or medium No.8 blisters after 1,500 hours.
      c. Impact Resistance: ASTM D2794; 60 inch pounds.
      d. Weathering Resistance: ASTM D523, ASTM D822/D822M and ASTM D2244; less than 60 percent loss of gloss.

C. Aluminum: ASTM B221.
   1. Tubular Pickets, Rails and Posts: 6005-T5 alloy.
   2. Extrusions for Posts and Rails (Outer Channel): 6005-T5 alloy.
   3. Extrusions for Pickets and Rail (Inner Slide Channels): 6063-T5 alloy.

D. Fasteners: ASTM A276/A276M, Type 302 stainless steel; finished to match fence components.
   1. Tamper-proof security bolts.
   2. Self-drilling hex-head screws.

E. Concrete: Ready-mixed, complying with ASTM C94/C94M; normal Portland cement; 3,000 psi strength at 28 days, 3 inch slump; 1 inch nominal size aggregate.

2.03 ALUMINUM FENCE

A. Decorative Aluminum Fence System: Provide fence meeting the Test Load and Coating Performance requirements of ASTM F2408 for Industrial class.

B. Fence Panels: 4 feet high by 4 feet long.
   1. Panel Style: three rail without extended pickets.
      a. Use three rail without extended pickets for fencing less than 6 ft. in height.
   2. Panel Strength: Capable of supporting 270 pounds minimum load applied at midspan without deflection.

3. Attach panels to posts with manufacturer's standard panel brackets and recommended fasteners.

C. Posts: Aluminum extrusions; 2-1/2 inches square, 0.080 inch wall thickness, with internal reinforcing.

D. Rails: Extruded aluminum channels.
   1. "ForeRunner" design; outside cross-section dimensions of 1-3/4 inch square; interior guide channel forms lower limit of raceway for retaining rod.
   2. Effective Wall Thickness:
      a. Top Wall of Outer Channel: 0.100 inch thick.
      b. Side Wall: 0.120 inch thick.
      c. Inner Slide Channel: 0.080 inch thick.
   3. Enclosed Retaining Rod: 1/8 inch diameter galvanized steel with variable pitch connection system for high angle racking and elimination of external fasteners.
   4. Picket-to-Rail Intersection Seals: PVC grommets.
   5. Picket Spacing, Standard: 3-7/8 inch on center.

E. Pickets: Extruded aluminum tubes.
   1. Size: 1 inch square.
   2. Style: Square top pickets extend above top rail.

F. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard stainless steel bolts, screws, and washers; factory finish fasteners to match fence.

G. Gates:
   1. Posts: 3 inch square by 0.120 inch thick extruded aluminum tubing.
   2. Rails: "ForeRunner" style, 1-3/4 inch square, reinforced.
   3. Ends: 1-34 inch square by 0.250 inch thick extruded aluminum tubing.
   4. Pickets: 1 inch square by 0.125 inch thick extruded aluminum tubing.
   5. All picket and rail intersections shall be joined by welding.

H. Accessories: Aluminum castings, extrusions, and cold-formed strips; factory finished to match fence.
   1. Flat post cap with set screw.

I. Flexibility: Capable of following variable slope of up to 1:4.

J. Color: Manufacturer's standard, factory applied Black.

2.04 AUTOMATIC GATE OPERATORS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Set fence posts in accordance with the manufacturer recommended spacing.
   1. To achieve plumbness, use aluminum shims only.

C. When cutting rails immediately seal the exposed surfaces by:
   1. Removing metal shavings from cut area.
   2. Apply zinc-rich primer to thoroughly cover cut edge and drilled hole; allow to dry.
   3. Apply two coats of custom finish spray paint matching fence color.

4. Failure to seal exposed surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions will negate manufacturer's warranty.

D. Space gate posts according to the manufacturers' drawings, dependent on standard out-to-out gate leaf dimensions and gate hardware selected.
   1. Base type and quantity of gate hinges on the application, weight, height, and number of gate cycles.
   2. Identify the necessary hardware required for the application on the manufacturer's gate drawings.
   3. Provide gate hardware by the manufacturer of the gate and install in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations.

E. Install operator in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and in accordance with NFPA 70.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch.

B. Maximum Offset From Indicated Position: 1 inch.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Layout: Verify that fence installation markings are accurate to design, paying attention to gate locations, underground utilities, and property lines.

C. Post Settings: Randomly inspect three locations against design for:
   1. Hole diameter.
   2. Hole depth.
   3. Hole spacing.

D. Fence Height: Randomly measure fence height at three locations or at areas that appear out of compliance with design.

E. Gates: Inspect for level, plumb, and alignment.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Leave immediate work area neat at end of work day.

B. Clean jobsite of excess materials; scatter excess material from post hole excavations uniformly away from posts. Remove excess material if required.

C. Clean fence with mild household detergent and clean water rinse well.

D. Remove mortar from exposed posts and other fencing material using a 10 percent solution of muriatic acid followed immediately by several rinses with clean water.

E. Touch up scratched surfaces using materials recommended by manufacturer. Match touched-up paint color to factory-applied finish.

F. See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.

3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

B. See Section 017900 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.

C. Demonstrate proper operation of equipment to Owner's designated representative.

3.08 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair, or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 323223
SEGMENTAL RETAINING WALLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Subdrainage pipe behind retaining wall.

B. Shop drawings.

C. Retaining wall units.

D. Drainage filter.

1.02 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

A. Excavation of unsuitable soil and replacement with acceptable fill will be paid for at unit prices specified in Section 312316 - Excavation.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 311000 - Site Clearing: Removal of unwanted trees, bushes, and debris.

B. Section 312200 - Grading: Rough and finish grading.

C. Section 312316 - Excavation.

D. Section 312323 - Fill.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AASHTO M 288 - Standard Specification for Geosynthetics for Highway Applications.

B. AASHTO NTPEP - National Transportation Product Evaluation Program.

C. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures.

D. ASTM C1372 - Standard Specification for Dry-Cast Segmental Retaining Wall Units.

E. ASTM D448 - Standard Classification for Sizes of Aggregate for Road and Bridge Construction.

F. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600 kN-m/m3)).

G. ASTM D1241 - Standard Specification for Materials for Soil-Aggregate Subbase, Base, and Surface Courses.

H. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3 (2,700 kN-m/m3)).

I. ASTM D2487 - Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System).

J. ASTM D3034 - Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.

K. ASTM D4318 - Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils.

L. ASTM D4491/D4491M - Standard Test Methods for Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity.

M. ASTM D4595 - Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Geotextiles by the Wide-Width Strip Method.

N. ASTM D4595 - Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Geotextiles by the Wide-Width Strip Method.

O. ASTM D4632/D4632M - Standard Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles.

P. ASTM D4751 - Standard Test Methods for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile.

Q. ASTM D5262 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Unconfined Tension Creep and Creep Rupture Behavior of Planar Geosynthetics Used for Reinforcement Purposes.

R. ASTM D5262 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Unconfined Tension Creep and Creep Rupture Behavior of Planar Geosynthetics Used for Reinforcement Purposes.

S. ASTM D5321/D5321M - Standard Test Method for Determining the Shear Strength of Soil-Geosynthetic and Geosynthetic-Geosynthetic Interfaces by Direct Shear.

T. ASTM D5818 - Standard Practice for Exposure and Retrieval of Samples to Evaluate Installation Damage of Geosynthetics.

U. ASTM D5818 - Standard Practice for Exposure and Retrieval of Samples to Evaluate Installation Damage of Geosynthetics.

V. ASTM D6638 - Standard Test Method for Determining Connection Strength Between Geosynthetic Reinforcement and Segmental Concrete Units (Modular Concrete Blocks).

W. ASTM D6638 - Standard Test Method for Determining Connection Strength Between Geosynthetic Reinforcement and Segmental Concrete Units (Modular Concrete Blocks).

X. ASTM D6706 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Geosynthetic Pullout Resistance in Soil.

Y. ASTM D6916 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Shear Strength Between Segmental Concrete Units (Modular Concrete Blocks).

Z. ASTM D7928 - Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Distribution (Gradation) of Fine-Grained Soils Using the Sedimentation (Hydrometer) Analysis.

AA. ASTM F667/F667M - Standard Specification for 3 through 24 in. Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe and Fittings.

BB. NCMA TR-127 - Design Manual for Segmental Retaining Walls 3rd Edition.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Segmental Retaining Wall Units:
   1. Manufacturer's product data.

C. Retaining Wall Design Engineer Qualifications and Statement of Experience.

D. Shop Drawings: Engineering drawings for installation, including elevations, large-scale details of elevations, typical sections, details, and connections, soil reinforcement, and drainage provisions.
   1. Include marked up contract drawings showing exact dimensions for blocks, required coping, and other minor revisions.
   2. Design Data: Submit detailed design calculations showing compliance with specified design criteria and material evaluations performed in accordance with specified design standard, signed and sealed by Design Engineer.
   3. Submit no less than 2 weeks prior to start of work.
   4. Obtain approval of Architect prior to start of work.

E. Permit: Obtain permit from authorities having jurisdiction prior to start of work and submit copy of permit.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Retaining Wall Design Engineer Qualifications: Provide design by or under direct supervision of Professional Engineer experienced in the work of this section and licensed in the State in which the Project is located and:
   1. Having minimum of five years documented experience in design of reinforced soil structures.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications -- Concrete Units: Firm specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section and:
   1. With not less than 3 years experience.

C. Installer Qualifications: Firm specializing in design and installation of segmental retaining walls and:
   1. With not less than 3 years documented experience.
   2. Approved by retaining wall system manufacturer.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products above ground on wood pallets or blocking, in manufacturer's unopened packaging, until ready for installation.

B. Prevent excessive soil and mud from coming in contact with face of concrete units.

C. Polymeric Materials: Store at temperatures above minus 20 degrees F; rolled materials may be laid flat or stood on end.

D. Protect material from damage, do not use damaged material.

E. Remove damaged material from the site.

F. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Segmental Retaining Walls:
   1. Anchor Wall Systems, Inc.: www.anchorwall.com.
   2. Keystone Retaining Wall Systems, Inc.: www.keystonewalls.com.
   3. Versa-Lok Retaining Wall Systems: www.versa-lok.com.
   4. N/A.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
   6. Reinforcement shall have AASHTO NTPEP approval.

2.02 RETAINING WALLS

A. Contractor is responsible for design of the retaining walls.
   1. Design to required horizontal and vertical alignment as indicated on drawings.

B. Design Standard: Design retaining walls to be capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads due to soil pressures resulting from grades indicated, determined in accordance with:
   1. NCMA TR-127.
   2. Include effects of sloped backfill as indicated on drawings.
   3. Include effects of superimposed loads (surcharge) as indicated on drawings.
   4. In addition, comply with applicable local, state, and federal codes and regulations.
   5. This design method considers potential failure modes categorized by external, internal, local, compound, and global stability.
   6. Architect has considered global stability and has indicated minimum design requirements in Contract Documents.
   7. Seismic Stability: Perform analysis in accordance with ASCE 7.
   8. Factor of Safety:
      a. External Stability:
         1) Base Sliding = 1.5
         2) Overturning = 1.5
         3) Bearing Capacity = 2.0
         4) Global Stability = 1.3
      b. Internal Stability:
         1) Shear Capacity = 1.5
   9. Surcharges:
      a. Dead Load:
         1) No Traffic or Pedestrian Traffic Above Wall = 0 lb/sf minimum

2) Light Vehicular Traffic Above Wall (automobiles and lightweight trucks) = 100 lb/sf minimum
3) Heavy Vehicular Traffic Above Wall (buses and tractor/trailer trucks) = 250 lb/sf minimum

10. Maximum Allowable Bearing Pressure: 1.5 ksf unless soils report indicates allowable bearing pressure is greater.
11. Provide engineering services as required for analysis for all modes of stability.
12. Use of design software for calculations is permitted.
13. Submit complete shop drawings showing all features of the design.

C. Setback: 3/4 inch back from face per course.

D. Mass (Weight) Per Wall Face Area: 35 pounds per square foot, minimum, including filled voids.

E. Shear Resistance: Design the wall not to exceed the capacity of materials and soils to resist shear:
1. Shear Resistance Between Units: Determine in accordance with ASTM D6916.
2. Connection Between Units and Soil Reinforcement: Determine in accordance with ASTM D6638. Strength shall exceed the maximum tensile force with a Factor of Safety of 1.5.
3. Coefficient for Direct Shear of Reinforcement on Soil: Determine in accordance with ASTM D5321/D5321M using soil similar in gradation and texture to that to be used for fill in the reinforced zone.

F. Soil Reinforcement:
1. Test reinforcement to be used in accordance with ASTM D6706 using soil taken from project site.
2. Do not use more than one type of reinforcement attached to units within the same wall; do not use products made by different manufacturers in the same wall; minimize the number of different reinforcement and filter products to avoid confusion in placement.
3. Walls Less Than 12 feet High: Use only one type of reinforcement of one grade and strength.
4. NCMA Method: Determine in accordance with NCMA TR-127:
5. Length Back from Wall: Not less than dimensions shown on drawings.
6. Long Term Design Strength of Reinforcement: LTDS = Tult / (RFd x RFid x RFcr), where:
   a. Tult = Ultimate (tensile) strength per ASTM D4595.
   b. RFd = Reduction Factor for chemical and biological durability; minimum 2.0 if durability testing has not been conducted, otherwise 1.1 for High-density polyethylene. (HDPE), and 1.1 for polyethylene terephthalate (PET).
   c. RFid = Reduction Factor for Installation Damage; minimum 1.1 and 3.0 if testing per ASTM D5818 has not been conducted.
   d. RFcr = Reduction Factor for Creep; consistent with test procedure used for determining the ultimate strength per ASTM D5262.
   e. The product RFd x RFid x RFcr shall be greater than 2.0.

G. Drainage: Design to prevent water accumulation in retained soil; use drainage fill and drainage pipe as specified in Section 334100; provide outlets at 50 foot intervals along length of wall, minimum.

H. Minimum Factor of Safety: Design with the following stability requirements:
1. Sliding = 1.5.
2. Pullout = 1.5.
3. Tensile Overstress = 1.5.
4. Overturning = 2.0.
5. Bearing Capacity = 2.0.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Retaining Wall Units: Machine-formed concrete blocks of shapes and sizes suitable for the retaining wall configuration required and complying with ASTM C1372 and the following:

1. Face Color: Natural cement gray; all units from same production run.
2. Texture: Split face, on exposed surfaces.
3. Face Shape: Straight (flat).
4. Curved Walls: Provide unit shapes that accommodate the required curves without cutting and with gaps between faces of adjacent units of not more than 1/8 inch and a minimum radius of 3 1/2 feet.
5. Acute Corners: Miter-cut corner units are acceptable; exposed faces finished to match.
6. Batter Dimensional Control: Provide integral positive control to maintain consistent batter dimension.
7. Shear Resistance Mechanism: Manufacturer's standard.
8. Moisture Absorption: 8 percent, maximum.
9. Dimensional Tolerances: Plus/minus 1/16 inch from specified dimension.
10. Appearance: No visible chips, cracks, or other imperfections when viewed from 10 feet under diffuse lighting.

B. Drainage Filter: Geosynthetic textile.
1. Apparent Opening Size: 70 to 100 U.S. Sieve size, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4751.
2. Permittivity: 0.5 per second, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4491/D4491M.
3. Durability: Comply with minimum requirements of AASHTO M 288 Class 1; minimum mass of 8 ounces per square yard.

C. Aggregate for Leveling Pad: Compacted sand, gravel, or crushed rock complying with the following:
1. Type A1 as specified in Section 312323 - Fill.
2. Do not use pea gravel.

D. Drainage Fill: Clean, freely draining aggregate placed within, between, or immediately behind segmental units; do not use pea gravel; use the following:
1. Type A3 as specified in Section 312323 - Fill.

E. Reinforced Backfill: Compacted soil placed behind drainage fill within reinforced soil mass; do not use heavy clay or organic soils; comply with the following:
1. As specified in Section 312323 - Fill.

F. Drainage Pipe: Perforated PVC, complying with ASTM D3034; or corrugated HDPE complying with ASTM ASTM F667/F667M; with geotextile filter wrap; 4 inch diameter.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify location of existing structures and utilities prior to excavation.

B. Protect adjacent structures from the effects of excavation.

C. Verify that layout dimensions are correct and substrate is in proper condition for installation.

D. Notify Architect of unsatisfactory conditions.

E. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Sitework:

B. Excavation:
1. Excavate to lines and grades indicated on drawings.
2. Do not disturb embankment or foundation beyond lines. Minimize over-excavation; fill over-excavated areas with compacted reinforced backfill or leveling pad material at Contractor's expense.
3. Excavation support, if required, shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

4. After excavation, and prior to placement of leveling materials, Geotechnical Engineer will examine bearing soil surface to verify strength meets or exceeds design requirements and assumptions.
5. Replace unsuitable bearing soil as directed by Geotechnical Engineer in accordance with requirements of Section 312316 - Excavation.
6. Embankment excavations shall be bench cut as directed by the project Geotechnical Engineer.

C. Leveling Pad:
1. Depth: As indicated on drawings.
2. Width: 6 inches minimum extension beyond front and back faces of units.
3. Location: Top of pad at 1 inch below grade for each 8 inches that wall extends above grade.
4. Compact aggregate to lines and grades on drawings, in lifts 6 inches thick, maximum.
5. Compact aggregate to a minimum of 95 percent standard Proctor density, when determined in accordance with ASTM D698 at moisture content within 2 percent of optimum.
6. Use only hand-operated compaction equipment within 36 inches of back of wall.

D. Verify level grade before proceeding.

E. Install drainage collection pipe with a continuous fall in the direction of flow; cap open ends as necessary to prevent soil and debris from entering.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with drawings, manufacturer instructions, and applicable codes and regulations.

B. Segmental Retaining Wall Units:
1. Place first course of units on leveling pad; check alignment and level. Check for full contact with base and for stability.
2. Place units side by side for full length of wall, aligning back face of straight walls using string line or offset from base line and back face of curved walls using flexible pipe or other method recommended by manufacturer.
3. Do not leave gaps between units.
4. Lay out corners and curves in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Do not leave gaps to produce wall batter or curvature.
5. Cut blocks with saw; do not split units.
6. Sweep excess material from tops of units before laying succeeding courses.
7. Place a maximum of 2 succeeding courses above level backfill. Check for proper alignment and batter.
8. Where top of wall changes elevation, step units to match grade or turn top course into embankment.
9. Where bottom of wall changes elevation, step base leveling pad and extend lowest course a minimum of two units into slope.
10. Install shear connectors per manufacturer recommendations.

C. Soil Reinforcement: Install each layer on fully compacted fill.
1. Orient soil reinforcement material with highest strength axis perpendicular to wall alignment.
2. Attach to top of wall units and extend horizontally, full length, over compacted backfill slightly sloping downward away from wall.
3. Install in one piece lengths with 100 percent coverage in each layer at each level. Do not splice or leave gaps between panels or ends of pieces.
4. Pull taut and remove slack prior to backfill placement.

D. Drainage Fill: Place drainage fill in, between, and behind units.

1. Compact to lines and grades on drawings, in lifts 6 inches thick, maximum; decrease lift thickness where necessary to achieve required density.
2. Extend drainage fill 12 inches beyond back face of units.
3. Base of drainage fill elevation shall not exceed two courses or 16 inches from base of wall units.

E. Drainage Pipe:
1. Install and join pipe and pipe fittings in accordance with pipe manufacturer's instructions.
2. Place drainage pipe on drainage fill at elevations detailed.
3. Lay pipe to slope gradients noted on Drawings; with maximum variation from true slope of 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
4. Place pipe with perforations facing down.
5. Install pipe couplings.
6. Install filter aggregate at sides, over joint covers and top of pipe.

F. Backfill: Place, spread, and compact backfill from behind drainage fill to undisturbed soil while minimizing the development of slack in the soil reinforcement.
1. Use only lightweight hand-operated compaction equipment within 3 feet from back wall face, or one half of wall height, whichever is greater.
2. Place backfill in lifts of maximum 6 inches to 8 inches loose thickness where hand compaction is used and 8 inches to 10 inches where heavy equipment compaction is used.
3. Compact backfill to 95 percent maximum density and upper 2 feet of backfill to 98 percent maximum density, standard Proctor, as determined in accordance with ASTM D698, or as recommended by Geotechnical Engineer.
4. Moisture content of backfill prior to and during compaction to be within plus or minus 2 percentage points dry of optimum and uniform throughout each layer.
5. Do not operate tracked construction equipment directly upon soil reinforcement. Maintain a minimum fill thickness of 6 inches for operation of tracked vehicles over soil reinforcement. Minimize turning of tracked vehicles while over soil reinforcement.
6. Operate wheeled equipment at speeds less than 10 miles per hour over soil reinforcement.
7. Prevent contamination of the filter fabric, unit fill, blanket drains, chimney drains, and/or drainage composite from poor drainage materials such as fine grained silt and clay.
8. At end of each day, slope top of backfill away from wall to direct runoff away from wall face. Prevent runoff from adjacent areas from entering wall site.
9. At completion, if other work adjacent to wall is not to be done immediately (paving, landscaping, etc), grade top of backfill and provide temporary drainage to prevent water runoff toward the wall.

G. Cap Units: Install with masonry adhesive.
1. Clear cap units and top course of segmental retaining wall units of debris and standing water before applying adhesive.
2. Apply masonry adhesive to top surface of top unit and place cap into position over projecting pins. Protect wall face from masonry adhesive.

H. Site Drainage:
1. At end of each day:
   a. Grade backfill a minimum of 2 percent away from wall to prevent runoff from adjacent areas from entering wall site and to prevent ponding at the wall.
   b. Construct a berm at the crest of the wall to prevent surface water from overtopping.
2. At completion, if other work adjacent to wall is not to be done immediately (paving, landscaping, etc), grade top of backfill and provide temporary drainage to prevent water runoff toward the wall.
3. Surface water control and groundwater seepage shall be the responsibility of the project Architect.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Top of Wall:
   1. Plan Location: Maximum of plus/minus 1 inch from plan location.
   2. Elevation: Maximum of plus/minus 1 inch from elevations shown on drawings.

B. Face of Wall Flatness: Measured as deviation from a straight edge.
   1. In the Vertical Dimension: Plus/minus 1-1/4 inch per 10 foot section.
   2. In the Horizontal Dimension of Straight Walls: Plus/minus 1-1/2 inch per 10 foot section.

C. Overall Wall Batter: Within 2 degrees of design, measured from the vertical.

D. Gap Between Adjacent Units: 1/8 inch, maximum.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Provide manufacturer's field representative to observe and inspect concrete units.

C. Observe and inspect:
   1. Concrete units: For correct type, for quality installation with courses that are level and follow the designed batter ratio.
   2. Soil backfill: For correct type, for specified compaction with level grading prior to reinforcement installation.
   3. Soil reinforcement: For correct type, for solid connection to concrete units, and for smooth and taut installation.
   4. Field location in plan and elevation.

D. Soil Tests: For every new soil type and/or for every 2,000 cubic yard per running foot perform Atterberg Limit, Sieve Analysis, and Proctor Compaction tests. Perform additional testing per project Architect.

E. Owner will engage inspection and testing services, including independent laboratories, to provide quality assurance and testing services during construction. Contractor will secure necessary construction control testing during construction.

F. Frequency of Compaction Testing: 1 for each lift for each 100 ft of wall length.

G. Notify the Contractor of any deficiencies in the retaining wall construction and provide the Contractor a reasonable opportunity to correct the deficiency.
   1. Notify the Contractor, Owner and Retaining Wall Design Engineer of any construction deficiencies that have not been corrected timely.

H. Contractor shall correct work found deficient and not in accordance with drawings and specifications.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean wall face to remove debris and stains.

B. Leave adjacent paved areas broom clean.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Prevent damage to wall and earthwork by subsequent construction and uncontrolled runoff until substantial completion; repair damage due to failure to protect wall or earthwork.

B. Do not operate heavy paving or grading equipment within 36 inches from the back of the wall face.

C. Do not operate equipment with wheel loads in excess of 150 pounds per square foot live load within 10 feet from the wall face.

D. Do not place temporary soil or fill stockpiles adjacent to wall.

E. Replace damaged units prior to Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 329223
SODDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Preparation of subsoil.

B. Placing topsoil.

C. Fertilizing.

D. Sod installation.

E. Maintenance.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 312200 - Grading: Topsoil material.

B. Section 312200 - Grading: Preparation of subsoil and placement of topsoil in preparation for the work of this section.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Weeds: Includes Dandelion, Jimsonweed, Quackgrass, Horsetail, Morning Glory, Rush Grass, Mustard, Lambsquarter, Chickweed, Cress, Crabgrass, Canadian Thistle, Nutgrass, Poison Oak, Blackberry, Tansy Ragwort, Bermuda Grass, Johnson Grass, Poison Ivy, Nut Sedge, Nimble Will, Bindweed, Bent Grass, Wild Garlic, Perennial Sorrel, and Brome Grass.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. TPI (SPEC) - Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Certificate: Certify grass species and location of sod source.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Sod Producer: Company specializing in sod production and harvesting with minimum five years experience in hardiness zone 5 through 7.

1.07 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with regulatory agencies for fertilizer and herbicide composition.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver sod in rolls. Protect exposed roots from dehydration.

B. Do not deliver more sod than can be laid within 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Sod: TPI (SPEC), Certified Turfgrass Sod quality; cultivated grass sod; type indicated below; with strong fibrous root system, free of stones, burned or bare spots; containing no more than 5 weeds per 1000 sq ft. Minimum age of 18 months, with root development that will support its own weight without tearing, when suspended vertically by holding the upper two corners.
   1. Tall Fescue Grass Type: 100 percent.
   2. Thickness: "Thin" sod, minimum 1/2 inch and maximum 1 inch topsoil base.
   3. Cut sod in area not exceeding 1 sq yd.
   4. Machine cut sod and load on pallets in accordance with TPI (SPEC) Guidelines.

B. Topsoil: Type S2 as specified in Section 312200 - Grading.

C. Fertilizer: recommended for grass, with fifty percent of the elements derived from organic sources; of proportion necessary to eliminate any deficiencies of topsoil, to the following proportions:
   1. Nitrogen: 12 percent.
   2. Phosphoric Acid: 12 percent.
   3. Soluble Potash: 12 percent.

D. Water: Clean, fresh and free of substances or matter that could inhibit vigorous growth of grass.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Wood Pegs: Softwood, sufficient size and length to ensure anchorage of sod on slope.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that prepared soil base is ready to receive the work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare subgrade in accordance with Section 312200 - Grading.

B. Place topsoil in accordance with Section 312200 - Grading.

3.03 FERTILIZING

A. Apply fertilizer at a rate of 2.5 lbs per 1 000 sf.

B. Apply after smooth raking of topsoil and prior to installation of sod.

C. Apply fertilizer no more than 48 hours before laying sod.

D. Lightly water to aid the dissipation of fertilizer.

3.04 LAYING SOD

A. Planting Season: March 15 through October 15.
   1. Sodding must be completed within planting season.

B. Moisten prepared surface immediately prior to laying sod.

C. Lay sod within 24 hours after harvesting to prevent deterioration.

D. Lay sod smooth and tight with no open joints visible, and no overlapping; stagger end joints 12 inches minimum. Do not stretch or overlap sod pieces.

E. Where new sod adjoins existing grass areas, align top surfaces.

F. Where sod is placed adjacent to hard surfaces, such as curbs, pavements, etc., place top elevation of sod 1/2 inch below top of hard surface.

G. On slopes 4 inches per foot and steeper, lay sod perpendicular to slope and secure every row with wooden pegs at maximum 2 feet on center. Drive pegs flush with soil portion of sod.

H. Water sodded areas immediately after installation. Saturate sod to 4 inches of soil.

I. After sod and soil have dried, roll sodded areas to ensure good bond between sod and soil and to remove minor depressions and irregularities.

3.05 MAINTENANCE

A. Provide maintenance at no extra cost to Owner; Owner will pay for water used from existing water system on site.

B. Provide maintenance of sodded areas for two months from date of sod installation or until sod has taken root. Notify Owner one-week prior to end of watering period.

C. Mow grass at regular intervals to maintain at a maximum height of 2-1/2 inches. Do not cut more than 1/3 of grass blade at any one mowing.

D. Neatly trim edges and hand clip where necessary.

E. Immediately remove clippings after mowing and trimming.

F. Water to prevent grass and soil from drying out.

G. Roll surface to remove irregularities.

H. Control growth of weeds. Apply herbicides in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Remedy damage resulting from improper use of herbicides.

I. Immediately replace sod to areas that show deterioration or bare spots.

J. If Contractor chooses to delay planting due to weather conditions, Contractor assumes responsibility for erosion control and repair to landscape grading per requirements of Section 312200 - Grading.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 334100
SUBDRAINAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Concrete Retaining Wall, Site Subdrainage, and Under Playground Fall Areas Drainage Systems.

B. Filter aggregate and fabric and bedding.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 312316 - Excavation: Excavating for concrete retaining wall subdrainage subdrainage systems.

B. Section 312316.13 - Trenching: Excavating and backfilling for site subdrainage and under playground fall areas subdrainage systems.

C. Section 312323 - Fill: Placing filter aggregate and backfilling over filter aggregate, up to subgrade elevation for concrete retaining wall subdrainage systems.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D2729 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on pipe drainage products, pipe accessories.

C. Project Record Documents: Record location of pipe runs, connections, cleanouts and principal invert elevations.

1.05 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to applicable code for materials and installation of the work of this section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPE MATERIALS

A. Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe: ASTM D2729; plain end, inside diameter as specified on plans; with required fittings.

B. Use perforated pipe at subdrainage system; unperforated through sleeved walls.

2.02 AGGREGATE AND BEDDING

A. Filter Aggregate and Bedding Material: Fill Type A3 as specified in Section 312316.13 - Trenching.

B. Filter Aggregate and Bedding Material: Fill Type A3 as specified in Section 312323 - Fill.

2.03 CLEANOUT

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.; Product 4261L: www.jrsmith.com
   2. Substitutions: Section 01600 Product Requirements.

B. Cleanout Box: Cast iron construction, round, dual flanged, secured lid:
   1. Lid Design: Scoriated with lifting device and "C.O." cast into lid.
   2. Nominal Lid and Frame Size: 8-3/4 inches diameter.

C. Cleanout Cover: Gasketed with ABS plug.
   1. Cleanout cover comes with cleanout box.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Pipe Couplings: Solid plastic.

B. Geotextile Drainage Fabric: Non-biodegradable, non-woven; Mirafi-140N manufactured by TenCate. www.tencate.com

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that trench cut is ready to receive work and excavations, dimensions, and elevations are as indicated on Drawings.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Hand trim excavations to required elevations. Correct over-excavation with compacted aggregate.

B. Remove large stones or other hard matter that could damage drainage piping or impede consistent backfilling or compaction.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install and join pipe and pipe fittings in accordance with pipe manufacturer's instructions.

B. Place drainage pipe on clean cut subsoil.

C. Lay pipe to slope gradients noted on Drawings; with maximum variation from true slope of 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

D. Place pipe with perforations facing down.

E. Install pipe couplings.

F. Install filter aggregate at sides, over joint covers and top of pipe. Provide top cover compacted thickness of 12 inches.

G. Place filter fabric over levelled top surface of aggregate cover prior to subsequent backfilling operations.

H. Place aggregate in maximum 6 inch lifts, consolidating each lift.

I. Refer to Section 312323 - Fill for compaction requirements. Do not displace or damage pipe when compacting.

J. Place impervious fill over drainage pipe aggregate cover and compact.

K. Connect to storm sewer system with unperforated pipe .

L. Coordinate the Work with connection to Metropolitan St. Louis Sewer District system and trenching through public rights-of-way or easements.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Section 014000 - Quality Requirements: Field inspection and testing.

B. Request inspection prior to and immediately after placing aggregate cover over pipe.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect pipe and aggregate cover from damage or displacement until backfilling operation begins.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 334211
STORMWATER GRAVITY PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Stormwater drainage piping.

B. Stormwater pipe accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 312316.13 - Trenching: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.

B. Section 334230 - Stormwater Drains.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A48/A48M - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings.

B. ASTM D2321 - Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications.

C. ASTM D2729 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.

D. ASTM D3034 - Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data indicating pipe, pipe accessories.

C. Field Quality Control Submittals: Document results of field quality control testing.

D. Project Record Documents:
   1. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions or discovery of uncharted utilities.

1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 STORMWATER PIPE MATERIALS

A. Provide products that comply with Metropolitan St. Louis Sewer District standards.

B. Plastic Pipe: ASTM D3034, SDR 35, Type PSM, Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) material; inside nominal diameter as indicated on drawings, bell and spigot style solvent sealed joint end.

2.02 PIPE ACCESSORIES

A. Fittings: Same material as pipe molded or formed to suit pipe size and end design, in required tee, bends, elbows, cleanouts, reducers, traps and other configurations required.

B. Downspout Boots: Smooth interior without boxed corners or choke points; include integral lug slots and on-body cleanout and cover with neoprene gaskets.
   1. Configuration: Angular.
   2. Material: Cast iron; ASTM A48/A48M; casting thickness 3/8 inch (9.5 mm), minimum.
   3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
   4. Accessories: Manufacturer's standard stainless steel fasteners, stainless steel building wall anchors, and rubber coupling.

C. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product requirements.

2.03 BEDDING AND COVER MATERIALS

A. Bedding: As specified in Section 312316.13 - Trenching.

B. Cover: As specified in Section 312316.13 - Trenching.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 TRENCHING

A. See Section 312316.13 - Trenching for additional requirements.

B. Hand trim excavation for accurate placement of pipe to elevations indicated.

C. Backfill around sides and to top of pipe with bedding Fill Type A5 or A6 as appropriate for pipe size, tamp in place and compact, then complete backfilling.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Verify that trench cut is ready to receive work and excavations, dimensions, and elevations are as indicated on drawings.

B. Install pipe, fittings, and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Seal watertight.
   1. Plastic Pipe: Also comply with ASTM D2321.

C. Lay pipe to slope gradients noted on layout drawings; with maximum variation from true slope of 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

3.03 INSTALLATION - SMALL YARD DRAINS

A. Form bottom of excavation clean and smooth to correct elevation.

B. Assemble yard drain in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Establish elevations and pipe inverts for inlets and outlets as indicated on drawings.

D. Install to elevation indicated.

E. Install grate.

3.04 INSTALLATION - TRENCH DRAINS

3.05 INSTALLATION - CLEANOUTS

A. Verify and adjust pipe elevation as necessary prior to installing cleanout frame and cover.

B. Install frame and cover onto pipe.

C. Set forms for concrete collar.

D. Pour concrete for concrete collar.

E. Leave forms in place to protect concrete collar while curing for minimum 7 days.

F. Stirp forms and finish grade or pave to concrete collar edges.

G. Remove concrete forms and place backfill or pavement around concrete collar as indicated on drawings.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 014000 - Quality Requirements.

B. If tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace and retest at no cost to Owner.
   1. Infiltration Test: Test in accordance with Metropolitan St. Louis Sewer District standards.
   2. Deflection Test: Test in accordance with Metropolitan St. Louis Sewer District standards.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect pipe and bedding cover from damage or displacement until backfilling operation is in progress.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 334230
STORMWATER DRAINS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Precast concrete catch basins.

B. Prefabricated drop inlets.

C. Prefabricated trench drains.

D. Frames and grates.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 312316 - Excavation.

B. Section 312323 - Fill.

C. Section 334211 - Stormwater Gravity Piping.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AASHTO HB - Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges.

B. ASTM C478/C478M - Standard Specification for Circular Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections.

C. ASTM C990 - Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants.

D. ASTM C1634 - Standard Specification for Dry-Cast Concrete Facing Brick and Other Concrete Masonry Facing Units.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Weight rating for catch basins, drop inlets, trench drains, and frame and grates.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate stack assembly, invert elevations, opening sizes, and pipe angles.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures for assembly.

E. Project Record Documents:
   1. Record invert elevations of catch basins, drop inlets, and trench drains.
   2. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions or discovery of uncharted utilities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CATCH BASINS

A. Weight Rating: As specified on plans.

B. Precast Concrete Catch Basins: Comply with ASTM C478/C478M, reinforced.
   1. Wall Thickness: 6 inches (152 mm).
   2. Base Thickness: 12 inches (305 mm).
   3. Reinforcement: Formed steel wire, galvanized finish, wire diameter as indicated on drawings.
   4. Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C990.

C. Grade Adjustments:
   1. Concrete Bricks: ASTM C1634 or ASTM C55 Grade N, cored, normal weight; 4 by 8 by 3 inches.

D. Frames and Grates: As specified on the plans.

2.02 DROP INLETS

A. Weight Rating: As specified on the plans.

B. Prefabricated Drop Inlet: As specified on the plans.

C. Frames and Grates: As specified on the plans.

2.03 PREFABRICATED TRENCH DRAINS

A. Prefabricated Trench Drain: As specified on the plans.
   1. Weight Rating: As specified on the plans.
   2. Frames and Grates: As specified on the plans.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Steps: Formed galvanized steel rungs; 3/4 inch diameter. Formed integral with manhole sections.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXCAVATION AND FILL

A. Hand trim excavation for accurate placement to indicated elevations.

B. Backfill with cover fill, tamp in place and compact, then complete backfilling.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Establish elevations and pipe inverts for inlets and outlets as indicated in drawings.

B. Precast Concrete Catch Basins:
   1. Place base section plumb and level.
   2. Install joint sealant uniformly around section lip.

C. Prefabricated Drop Inlets, Trench Drains, or Slot Drains:
   1. Place base section plumb and level.
   2. Install according to manufacturer's instructions.
   3. Secure installation brackets.

D. Grade Adjustments:
   1. Lay brick or masonry units uniformly on mortar bed with full head joints, running bond. Top with mortar, plumb and level.
   2. Place adjacent materials tight and smooth following design grades.

E. Frames and Grates:
   1. Place frame plumb and level.
   2. Mount frame on prefabricated drop inlets or trench drains according to manufacturer's instructions.
   3. Place grate in frame securely.

END OF SECTION